

Service & Maintenance Manual

Model 4045R

3121761

June 29, 2018 - Rev E









INTRODUCTION - MAINTENANCE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

GENERAL

This section contains the general safety precautions which must be observed during maintenance of the Mobile Elevating Work Platform (MEWP). It is of utmost importance that maintenance personnel pay strict attention to these warnings and precautions to avoid possible injury to themselves or others, or damage to the equipment. A maintenance program must be followed to ensure that the machine is safe to operate.

WARNING

MODIFICATION OR ALTERATION OF A MEWP SHALL BE MADE ONLY WITH WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM THE MANUFACTURER.

The specific precautions to be observed during maintenance are inserted at the appropriate point in the manual. These precautions are, for the most part, those that apply when servicing hydraulic and larger machine component parts.

Your safety, and that of others, is the first consideration when engaging in the maintenance of equipment. Always be conscious of weight. Never attempt to move heavy parts without the aid of a mechanical device. Do not allow heavy objects to rest in an unstable position. When raising a portion of the equipment, ensure that adequate support is provided.

▲ WARNING

SINCE THE MACHINE MANUFACTURER HAS NO DIRECT CONTROL OVER THE FIELD INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE, SAFETY IN THIS AREA RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER/OPERATOR.

HYDRAULIC SYSTEM SAFETY

It should be noted that the machines hydraulic systems operate at extremely high potentially dangerous pressures. Every effort should be made to relieve any system pressure prior to disconnecting or removing any portion of the system.



MAINTENANCE

WARNING

FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SAFETY PRECAUTIONS LISTED IN THIS SECTION COULD RESULT IN MACHINE DAMAGE, PERSONNEL INJURY OR DEATH AND IS A SAFETY VIOLATION.

- USE ONLY REPLACEMENT PARTS OR COMPONENTS THAT ARE APPROVED BY JLG. TO BE CONSIDERED APPROVED, REPLACEMENT PARTS OR COMPONENTS MUST BE IDENTICAL OR EQUIVALENT TO ORIGINAL PARTS OR COMPONENTS.
- NO SMOKING IS MANDATORY. NEVER REFUEL DURING ELECTRICAL STORMS. ENSURE THAT FUEL CAP IS CLOSED AND SECURE AT ALL OTHER TIMES.
- REMOVE ALL RINGS, WATCHES AND JEWELRY WHEN PERFORMING ANY MAINTENANCE.
- DO NOT WEAR LONG HAIR UNRESTRAINED, OR LOOSE-FITTING CLOTHING AND NECKTIES WHICH ARE APT TO BECOME CAUGHT ON OR ENTANGLED IN EQUIPMENT.
- OBSERVE AND OBEY ALL WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS ON MACHINE AND IN SERVICE MANUAL.
- KEEP OIL, GREASE, WATER, ETC. WIPED FROM STAND-ING SURFACES AND HAND HOLDS.
- USE CAUTION WHEN CHECKING A HOT, PRESSURIZED COOLANT SYSTEM.
- NEVER WORK UNDER AN ELEVATED SCISSOR UNTIL PLATFORM HAS BEEN SAFELY RESTRAINED FROM ANY MOVEMENT BY BLOCKING OR OVERHEAD SLING, OR SAFETY PROP HAS BEEN ENGAGED.
- BEFORE MAKING ADJUSTMENTS, LUBRICATING OR PERFORMING ANY OTHER MAINTENANCE, SHUT OFF ALL POWER CONTROLS.
- BATTERY SHOULD ALWAYS BE DISCONNECTED DUR-ING REPLACEMENT OF ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.
- KEEP ALL SUPPORT EQUIPMENT AND ATTACHMENTS STOWED IN THEIR PROPER PLACE.
- USE ONLY APPROVED, NONFLAMMABLE CLEANING SOLVENTS.

3121761 a

REVISION LOG

Original Issue A - June 19, 2017
Revised B - August 11, 2017
Revised C - November 20, 2017

Revised D - February 6, 2018

Revised E - June 29, 2018 - Revised Covers

b 3121761

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| SUBJECT - | - SECTION, PARAGRAPH | PAGE NO |
|-------------|--|---------|
| SECTION | 1 - SPECIFICATIONS | |
| 1.1 | .1 SPECIFICATION | 1-1 |
| | Platform Capacities | 1-2 |
| | Machine Dimensional Data | |
| | Tires | |
| | Batteries | |
| | Motors | |
| | Electrical System | |
| 1.2 | | |
| 1.2 | Tilt Alarm | |
| | | |
| 1.3 | High Drive Speed Cutout | |
| 1.3 | | |
| | Lubrication Capacities | |
| | Hydraulic Oil | |
| | Lubrication Specifications | |
| 1.4 | | |
| 1.5 | .5 HYDRAULIC CYLINDER SPECIFICATIONS | 1-8 |
| 1.6 | .6 SERIAL NUMBER LOCATION | 1-8 |
| 1.7 | .7 CRITICAL STABILITY WEIGHTS | 1-9 |
| 1.8 | .8 MAJOR COMPONENT WEIGHTS | 1-9 |
| 1.9 | | |
| | Torque Charts | |
| SECTION 2.1 | 2 - GENERAL .1 MACHINE PREPARATION, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE | 2-1 |
| | General | |
| | Preparation, Inspection, and Maintenance | |
| | Pre-Start Inspection | |
| | Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection | |
| | Annual Machine Inspection | |
| | Preventative Maintenance | |
| 2.2 | | |
| 2.2 | | |
| | Maintenance and Inspection Schedule Codes | |
| 2.2 | Footnotes | |
| 2.3 | | |
| | Scissor Arm - Safety Prop | 2-6 |
| | Hydraulic Oil Check Procedure | |
| 2.4 | | |
| | General | |
| | Safety and Workmanship | |
| | Cleanliness | 2-8 |
| | Components Removal and Installation | 2-8 |
| | Component Disassembly and Reassembly | 2-8 |
| | Pressure-Fit Parts | |
| | Bearings | |
| | Gaskets | |
| | Bolt Usage and Torque Application | |
| | Hydraulic Lines and Electrical Wiring | |
| | , | |
| | Hydraulic System | |
| | | |
| 2.5 | Battery | 2-9 |

3121761 i

| | | Hydraulic System | |
|--------|-------|--|--------------|
| | | Hydraulic Oil | |
| | 2.6 | Changing Hydraulic Oil | |
| | 2.6 | CYLINDER DRIFT TEST | |
| | | Cylinder Drift | |
| | 2.7 | PINS AND COMPOSITE BEARING REPAIR GUIDELINES | 2-10 |
| | 2.7 | TINS AND COMI OSITE BEARING HEL AIN GOIDEEINES | Z-1(|
| SECTIO | N 3 - | CHASSIS & SCISSOR ARMS | |
| | | LEET AND DIGIT CIDE COMPONENT COMPARTMENTS | |
| | 3.1 | LEFT AND RIGHT SIDE COMPONENT COMPARTMENTS | |
| | 3.2 | BATTERY REMOVAL/MAINTENANCE | |
| | | Battery Quick-Disconnect (If Equipped) | |
| | 3.3 | Battery Maintenance and Safety Practices | |
| | 5.5 | Delta-Q - Battery Charger | |
| | | Green Power - Battery Charger (China (GB) Only) | ۰-۲ ۱-۲ |
| | | Eagle Performance - Battery Charger | |
| | | Battery Charger Maintenance | ۱-2 . ا-2 |
| | 3.4 | DC/AC POWER INVERTER INSTALLATION - OPTION | |
| | 3.5 | LOGIC CONTROL MODULE INSTALLATION. | |
| | 3.6 | MAIN POWER CONTACTOR RELAY AND PUMP CONTROL MODULE | |
| | 3.7 | PUMP CONTROL MODULE | |
| | | Removal | |
| | | Installation | |
| | 3.8 | GROUND CONTROL STATION - FOLDING COVER | |
| | | Components Location | 3-14 |
| | | Removal | |
| | | Installation | 3-14 |
| | 3.9 | GROUND CONTROL STATION - FIXED COVER | |
| | | Components Location | |
| | | Removal | |
| | | Installation | |
| | 3.10 | PLATFORM CONTROL STATION | |
| | | Installation/Removal | |
| | | Control Station Disassembly | |
| | 3.11 | Joystick Controller | |
| | 3.11 | Tilt Sensor Removal | |
| | | Tilt Sensor Installation. | |
| | 3.12 | ELEVATION SENSOR | |
| | 5.12 | Elevation Sensor Installation | |
| | 3.13 | POT-HOLE PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS. | |
| | 3.14 | STEER AND SPINDLE ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS | |
| | | Drive Motor Covers Installation - Option | |
| | | Tire Wear and Damage | |
| | | Wheel and Tire Replacement | |
| | | Wheel Installation | |
| | 3.15 | ARMS AND PLATFORM POSITIONING AND SUPPORT | 3-29 |
| | 3.16 | PLATFORM REMOVAL | |
| | 3.17 | SCISSOR ARMS REMOVAL | |
| | | Removing Scissor Arm Assembly as a Complete Unit | |
| | | Removing/Installing Scissor Arms Individually | 3-29 |
| SECTIO | N 4 - | HYDRAULICS | |
| | | | |
| | 4.1 | CYLINDERS - THEORY OF OPERATION | |
| | 4.2 | VALVES - THEORY OF OPERATION | . 4- |

ii 3121761

| | | Solenoid Control Valves (Bang-Bang) |
|--------|------------|---|
| | | Relief Valves |
| | | Crossover Relief Valves |
| | | Proportional Valve |
| | | Manual Descent Valve4-1 |
| | 4.3 | PUMP/MOTOR4-2 |
| | | Pump Motor Electrical Evaluation4-2 |
| | 4.4 | HYDRAULIC TANK INSTALLATION |
| | | Hydraulic Oil Check Procedure4-5 |
| | 4.5 | HYDRAULIC PUMP AND ELECTRIC MOTOR ASSEMBLY |
| | | Pump/Motor Removal4-6 |
| | | Pump/Motor Disassembly4-7 |
| | | Pump/Motor Assembly |
| | | Pump/Motor Installation |
| | 4.6 | HYDRAULIC MANIFOLD VALVE INSTALLATION4-8 |
| | 4.7 | DRIVE MOTOR INSTALLATION4-12 |
| | 4.8 | HYDRAULIC BRAKE INSTALLATION |
| | | Hydraulic Brake Release 4-13 |
| | 4.9 | PRESSURE SETTING PROCEDURE |
| | ч.) | Main Relief4-14 |
| | | Lift Up Relief |
| | | Steer Relief |
| | 4.10 | CYLINDER CHECKING PROCEDURE |
| | 4.10 | LIFT CYLINDER REMOVAL/INSTALLATION |
| | 4.11 | LOWER LIFT CYLINDER |
| | 4.12 | Disassembly 4-16 |
| | | |
| | 4.12 | Assembly 4-16 |
| | 4.13 | UPPER LIFT CYLINDER |
| | | Disassembly 4-16 |
| | | Assembly 4-16 |
| | 4.14 | CYLINDER REPAIR4-20 |
| | | Disassembly 4-20 |
| | | Cleaning and Inspection 4-21 |
| | | Assembly |
| | | W. G. GONEDON (1997) |
| SECTIO | N 5 - | JLG CONTROL SYSTEM |
| | 5.1 | HAND HELD ANALYZER5-1 |
| | J | Diagnostic Port |
| | | To Connect the Hand Held Analyzer |
| | | Using the Analyzer |
| | | Changing the Access Level of the Hand Held Analyzer |
| | | Adjusting Parameters Using the Hand Held Analyzer |
| | | Machine Setup |
| | 5.2 | JOYSTICK CALIBRATION |
| | 5.3 | TILT SENSOR CALIBRATION |
| | 3.3 | Tilt Sensor Failure Troubleshooting5-6 |
| | г <i>1</i> | ELEVATION SENSOR CALIBRATION |
| | 5.4 | |
| | 5.5 | UPDATING SOFTWARE |
| | 5.6 | MACHINE CONFIGURATION PROGRAMMING INFORMATION |
| | 5.7 | MACHINE MODEL ADJUSTMENT (PERSONALITY SETTINGS)5-13 |
| SECTIO | N 6 - | LSS (LOAD SENSING SYSTEM) SERVICE |
| | 6.1 | THEORY OF OPERATION |
| | 6.2 | ANALYZER INFORMATION |
| | 0.2 | |
| | | Personalities Menu |
| | | Diagnostic Menu6-3 |

3121761 iii

| 6.3 6.4 | | CALIBRATION PREPARATIONCALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION PROCEDURESEmpty Platform (Load 0%) Calibration | 6-6 |
|------------|---|--|------------|
| | | Loaded Platform (Load 110%) Calibration | 6-6 6-6 |
| 6.5 | | TESTING | 6-7 |
| 6.6 | | LSS CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS | 6-8 |
| 6.7 | | LSS TROUBLESHOOTING | 6-9 |
| SECTION | 7 | - DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES | |
| 7.1 | | INTRODUCTION | |
| | | System Fault/DTC Indication | |
| 7.2 | | DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES (DTC) | |
| 7.3 | | DTC CHECK TABLES | /-2 |
| SECTION | 8 | - GENERAL ELECTRICAL INFORMATION & SCHEMATICS | |
| 8.1 | | GENERAL | |
| 8.2 | | MULTIMETER BASICS | |
| | | Grounding | |
| | | Backprobing | |
| | | Min/MaxPolarity | |
| | | Scale | |
| | | Voltage Measurement | |
| | | Resistance Measurement | |
| | | Continuity Measurement | |
| | | Current Measurement | |
| | | Continuity Measurement Over Long Distances | |
| | | Requirements: | |
| | | Procedure | 8-4 |
| 8.3 | | APPLYING SILICONE DIELECTRIC COMPOUND TO AMP CONNECTORS | |
| | | Installation of Dielectric Grease | |
| | | Deutsch HD, DT, DTM, DRC Series | |
| | | AMP Seal | |
| | | AMP Mate-N-Lok | |
| | | DIN Connectors | |
| 0.4 | | Exclusions | |
| 8.4 | | AMP CONNECTOR | |
| | | Assembly | |
| | | Wedge Lock | |
| | | Service - Voltage Reading | |
| 8.5 | | WORKING WITH DEUTSCH CONNECTORS | |
| 0.5 | | DT/DTP Series Assembly | |
| | | DT/DTP Series Disassembly | |
| | | HD30/HDP20 Series Assembly8 | |
| | | HD30/HDP20 Series Disassembly | |
| 8.6 | | SWITCHES | |
| | | Basic check8 | 3-18 |
| | | Limit Switches | 3-18 |
| | | Automatic Switches8 | 3-19 |
| | | Switch Wiring - Low Side, High Side8 | |
| 8.7 | | ELECTRICAL SCHEMATICS8 | |
| 8.8 | | HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS8 | 3-32 |

iv 3121761

LIST OF FIGURES

| FIGURE NO. | TITLE | PAGE NO. |
|------------------|--|------------------|
| 1-1. | Hydraulic Oil Operating Temperature Specifications | 1-7 |
| 1-2. | Serial Number Location | |
| | Torque Chart - Sheet 1 of 5 (SAE Fasteners) | |
| | Torque Chart - Sheet 2 of 5 (SAE Fasteners) | |
| 1-5. | Torque Chart - Sheet 3 of 5 (SAE Fasteners) | 1-12 |
| | Torque Chart - Sheet 4 of 5 (METRIC Fasteners) | |
| 1-0. 1-7. | Torque Chart - Sheet 5 of 5 (METRIC Fasteners) | |
| 2-1. | Machine Component Locations | |
| 2-1. 2-2. | | |
| | Scissor Arm - Safety Prop | |
| 2-3. 2-4. | Hydraulic Oil Check Procedure | |
| | Hydraulic Oil Fill Procedure | |
| | Components Mounded on Side Swing - Out Compartment Doors | |
| 3-1. 3-2. | Side Swing - Out Compartment Door Installation | |
| 3-2. 3-3. | | |
| | Battery Cable Connections | |
| | Battery Fluid Level | |
| 3-5. | DC/AC Power Inverter - Installation | |
| 3-6. | Logic Module Components | 3-10 |
| 3-7. | Logic Module CO01 - Harness Connector Identification | |
| 3-8. | Main Power Contactor Relay and Pump Controller Module Location | |
| | Hydraulic Pump Control - Power Connections | |
| | Ground Control Station - Folding Cover | |
| | Ground Control Station Removal | |
| 3-12. | Ground Control Station - Rear of Panel | 3-15 |
| | Ground Control Station - Fixed Cover | |
| | Ground Control Station Removal | |
| | Ground Control Station - Rear of Panel | |
| 3-16. | Platform Control Station Installation | |
| 3-17. | Platform Control Station Disassembly | |
| 3-18. | Platform Control Station Components - Internal | |
| 3-19. | Joystick | |
| 3-20. | Tilt Sensor Installation | |
| 3-21. | Elevation Sensor Location | |
| 3-22. | Elevation Sensor Installation | |
| 3-23. | Pot-Hole-Protection Assembly | |
| 3-24. | Steer and Spindle Assembly Installation | 3-26 |
| 3-25. | Drive Motor Cover Installation - Option | |
| | Wheel Installation | |
| 3-27. 3-28. | | |
| 3-26. 3-29. | Platform Assembly - Installation/Removal | |
| | Scissor Arm Assembly - Pin Configuration | |
| 3-30. | | |
| 3-31. 3-32. | Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing | |
| | Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing (FTSW) | |
| 3-33. 3-34. | Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing (Coiled) | 3-30 |
| 3-34. 4-1. | Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing (Coiled) (FTSW) | |
| | Hydraulic Tank Installation | |
| 4-2. 4-3. | | |
| 4-3. 4-4. | Hydraulic Oil Fill Procedure | |
| 4-4. 4-5. | Hydraulic Pump - Motor Components | |
| 4-5. 4-6. | Hydraulic Pump - Motor Components | |
| 4-6. 4-7. | Hydraulic Manifold Assembly - Installation | |
| 4-7. 4-8. | Hydraulic Manifold Assembly - Schematic | |
| 4 -0. | Tryuraune mannou Assembly - Component Location | 11 -9 |

3121761

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 4-9. | Hydraulic Manifold Assembly - Component Torque | |
|-------|---|------|
| 4-10. | Hydraulic Hose Routing | 4-11 |
| 4-11. | Drive Motor - Installation | 4-12 |
| 4-12. | Rear Hydraulic Brake - Installation | 4-13 |
| 4-13. | Hydraulic Brakes - Manual Disengage | 4-13 |
| 4-14. | Lift Cylinder - Lower | |
| 4-15. | Lift Cylinder - Upper | 4-18 |
| 4-16. | Steer Cylinder | |
| 4-17. | Cylinder Barrel Support | |
| 4-18. | Cylinder Rod Support | |
| 4-19. | Gar-Max Bearing Installation | |
| 4-20. | Rod Seal Installation | |
| 4-21. | Poly-Pak Piston Seal Installation | |
| 4-22. | Wiper Seal Installation | 4-22 |
| 4-23. | Installation of Head Seal Kit | |
| 4-24. | Rod Assembly Installation | |
| 5-1. | Hand Held Analyzer | |
| 5-2. | Diagnostic Port Location | |
| 5-3. | Analyzer Menu - Help and Diagnostics | |
| 5-4. | Analyzer Menu - System Test and Access Level | 5-9 |
| 5-5. | Analyzer Menu - Personalities and Machine Setup | |
| 5-6. | Analyzer Menu - Calibrations and Service Mode | |
| 6-1. | LSS Component Locations | |
| 8-1. | Voltage Measurement (DC) | |
| 8-2. | Resistance Measurement | |
| 8-3. | Continuity Measurement | |
| 8-4. | Current Measurement (DC) | |
| 8-5. | Application to plug/male connector housing | |
| 8-6. | Use of Seal Plugs | 8-7 |
| 8-7. | Brad-Harrison M12 – No Dielectric Grease | 8-8 |
| 8-8. | Phoenix Contact M12 – No Dielectric Grease | |
| 8-9. | AMP Connector | 8-11 |
| 8-10. | Connector Assembly (1 of 4) | 8-12 |
| 8-11. | Connector Assembly (2 of 4) | 8-12 |
| 8-12. | Connector Assembly (3 of 4) | |
| 8-13. | Connector Assembly (4 of 4) | |
| 8-14. | Connector Disassembly | 8-14 |
| 8-15. | Connector Installation | |
| 8-16. | DT/DTP Contact Installation | 8-16 |
| 8-17. | DT/DTP Contact Removal | 8-16 |
| 8-18. | HD/HDP Contact Installation | |
| 8-19. | HD/HDP Locking Contacts Into Position | |
| 8-20. | HD/HDP Contact Removal | |
| 8-21. | HD/HDP Unlocking Contacts | |
| 8-22. | Electrical Schematic | |
| 8-23 | Hydraulic Schematic | |

vi 3121761

LIST OF TABLES

| TABLE NO. | TITLE | PAGE NO |
|-----------|--|---------|
| 1-1 | Operating Specifications | 1-1 |
| 1-2 | Platform Capacities | |
| 1-3 | Dimensions | 1-2 |
| 1-4 | Tire Specifications | |
| 1-5 | OEM Battery Specifications | |
| 1-6 | Battery Charger Specifications | 1-4 |
| 1-7 | Tilt Activation Setting | |
| 1-8 | High Drive Cutout Height | 1-5 |
| 1-9 | Capacities | |
| 1-10 | Hydraulic Oil | 1-5 |
| 1-11 | Lubrication Specifications | 1-6 |
| 1-12 | Mobilfluid 424 Specs | 1-6 |
| 1-13 | Mobil DTE 10 Excel 15 Specs | 1-6 |
| 1-14 | Biodegradable Hydraulic Fluid Specs | 1-6 |
| 1-15 | Hydraulic Pressure Settings | 1-8 |
| 1-16 | Hydraulic Cylinder Specifications | 1-8 |
| 1-17 | Critical Stability Weights | 1-9 |
| 1-18 | Major Component Weights | 1-9 |
| 2-1 | Inspection and Maintenance Responsibilities | 2-2 |
| 2-2 | Preventive Maintenance & Inspection Schedule | 2-4 |
| 2-3 | Cylinder Drift | 2-10 |
| 3-1 | Battery Charger Specifications | 3-5 |
| 3-2 | Diagnostic Trouble Codes (Delta Q Battery Charger) | 3-6 |
| 3-3 | Fault Codes (Green Power) | |
| 3-4 | Fault Codes (Eagle Battery Charger) | 3-8 |
| 3-5 | Pump Control Module Specifications | 3-12 |
| 3-6 | Pump Power Module Terminal Functions (CO117-J1) | 3-12 |
| 3-7 | Joystick Specifications | |
| 3-8 | Connector Chart | |
| 3-9 | Tilt Sensor Wiring Pin Assignment | |
| 5-1 | Machine Configuration Programming Information | |
| 5-2 | Machine Model Adjustment (Personality Settings) | 5-13 |
| 6-1 | Personalities Menu Description | |
| 6-2 | Diagnostic Menu Descriptions | |
| 6-3 | Calibrations Menu | |
| 6-4 | Platform 110% Calibration Weight | |
| 6-5 | Platform 100% Calibration Weight | |
| 6-6 | Platform 120% Calibration Weight | |
| 6-7 | LSS Troubleshooting | |
| 7-1 | Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) | 7-2 |

3121761 vii

This page left blank intentionally

viii 3121761

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS

1.1 SPECIFICATION

Table 1-1. Operating Specifications

| DESCRIPT | TION | 4045R |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| PLATFORM | ANSI/CSA/CE/AUS/GB | |
| Maximum Platform Height (Ground to | 39 ft. 3 in. (11.9m) | |
| Machine Height (Ground to Top of Rail | s) | 8 ft. 4 in. (2.549m) |
| Machine Height - Rails Folded (Ground | d to Top of Folded Rails) | 6 ft. 3 in. (1.903m) |
| Platform Lift Time (seconds/rated load | • | |
| | Lift Up: | 73 Seconds 48 Seconds |
| FI A . C | Lift Down: | |
| Electronic Arm Guards (Activation Hei | ght) | 75 in. (190.5 cm) |
| DRIVING | | |
| Maximum Operating Slope | Front to Back: Side to Side: | 3.5° 1.5° |
| (platform fully elevated) | | |
| Maximum Drive Speed (FWD/REV) (Seconds to Drive 25 ft (7.62m) | Stowed: Elevated: | 8 seconds (2.0 mph (3.4 kph) 34 seconds (0.5 mph (0.8 kph) |
| Elevated Drive Height | Elevateu. | 3+3econus (0.3 mpir (0.0 kpir) |
| Elevated Drive neight | Indoor: | 39 ft. (11.9 m) |
| | Outdoor - ANSI/CE/CSA/GB: | 28.7 ft. (8.75 m) |
| | AUS: | 39 ft. (11.9 m) |
| Turning Radius | | |
| | Inside: | 0 in. (0 cm) |
| | (Curb to Curb) Outside: | 92 in. (233.68 cm) |
| CHASSIS | | |
| Approximate Gross Machine Weight | | |
| | ANSI/CE/CSA/GB: | 7,000 lb. (3175 kg) |
| | AUS: | 7,525 lb. (3413 kg) |
| Wheelbase | | 80 in. (2.032m) |
| Machine Overall Width | | 45 in. (1.143m) |
| Maximum Tire Load (per wheel) | | 2,680 lb. (1216 kg) |
| Ground Bearing Pressure | | 137 psi (943 kPa) |
| Ground Clearance | | F: /424 |
| | PHP Retracted: | 5 in. (126 mm) 1.26 in. (32 mm) |
| Proak Over Angle (Crade) | PHP Deployed: | <u> </u> |
| Break Over Angle (Grade) | | 14.5° (26%) |
| Maximum Hydraulic Pressure | Main Relief: | 3000 psi (207 bar) |
| | Steer Relief: | 1250 psi (86 bar) |
| | Lift Relief: | 2500 psi (172 bar) |

3121761 **1-1**

Platform Capacities

Table 1-2. Platform Capacities

| SPECIFICATION | MAXIMUM OPERATING HEIGHT | MAXIMUM PLATFORM CAPACITY ⁽¹⁾ | MAXIMUM CAPACITY ALLOWED ON PLATFORM EXTENSION | MAXIMUM PERSONS ALLOWED IN PLATFORM | MAX. SIDE FORCE (Platform Fully Extended @ Max. Capacity) | OPERATING WIND SPEED | ENVIRONMENT (2) |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|----------------------|-----------------|
| ANSI/CSA/CE/AUS/GB | FULL | 770 lb. (350 Kg) | | 3 Persons + 242 lb. (110 Kg) | 90 lb. (400 N) | 0 mph (0 m/s) | INDOOR |
| | | | 250 lb. (113 Kg) | | | | |
| ANSI/CSA/CE/AUS/GB | 29ft (8.8 m) | 550 lb. (249 Kg) | 23010. (113 Ng) | 1 Person + 371 lb. (169 Kg) | 45 lb. (200 N) | 28 mph (12.5 m/s) | OUTDOOR |
| AUS | FULL | 300 lb. (136 Kg) | | 1 Person + 124 lb. (56 Kg) | 45 ID. (200 N) | 20 | UUIDUUK |

NOTE: (1) Maximum Platform Capacity includes platform and platform extension.

(2) INDOOR USE is use of a MEWP in areas shielded from wind so that there is no wind. OUTDOOR USE is use of a MEWP in an environment that can be exposed to wind.

Machine Dimensional Data

Table 1-3. Dimensions

| DESCRIPTION | 4045R |
|--|---|
| Platform Height - Elevated (Ground to Platform Floor) | 39 ft. 3 in. (12 m) |
| Platform Height - Stowed (Ground to Platform Floor) | 55 in. (140 cm) |
| Rail Height (Platform Floor to Top of Rail) | 44 in. (111.76 cm)- Folding Rail |
| Overall Height | |
| (Ground to Top Rail): (Rails Folded Down): | 100 in. (254 cm) 76.8 in. (192.4 cm) |
| Overall Machine Width | 45 in. (114.3 cm) |
| Overall Machine Length (w/ladder) | 106 in. (269.24 cm) |
| Platform Size - Length (Inside) | 96 in. (243.84 cm) |
| Platform Size - Width (Inside) | 41 in. (104.14 cm) |
| Wheelbase | 80 in. (203.2 cm) |

Tires

Table 1-4. Tire Specifications

| DESCRIPTION | 4045R |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Size | 16 in. x 5 in. (40.6 cm x 12.7 cm) |
| Wheel Nut Torque | 150 ft. lbs. (203 Nm) |
| (1-1/8 inch - Slotted Nut with Cotter Pin) | |

1-2 3121761

Batteries

Table 1-5. OEM Battery Specifications

| DESCRIPTION | Lead Acid | | AGM |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Voltage (24V System - Series) | 12V per battery | | |
| Amp Hour Rating | 150 AH @ 20 HR rate | 185 AH @ 20 HR rate | 150 AH @ 20 HR rate |
| Reserve Capacity | 280 Minutes @ 25 Amps | 324 Minutes @ 25 Amps | 320 Minutes @ 25 Amps |
| Weight (each battery) | 82 lb. (37 kg) | 106 lb. (48 kg) | 88 lb. (40 kg) |

NOTICE

JLG MACHINES EQUIPPED WITH DELTA Q BATTERY CHARGERS ARE DESIGNED FOR THE BEST PERFORMANCE WITH OEM FACTORY APPROVED BATTERIES.

APPROVED JLG REPLACEMENT BATTERIES ARE AVAILABLE THROUGH JLG'S AFTERMARKET PARTS DISTRIBUTION CENTERS OR JLG'S AFTERMARKET PROGRAMS. FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PROPER BATTERY REPLACEMENT, PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL JLG SUPPORT OFFICE.

BATTERIES APPROVED BY JLG HAVE BEEN TESTED FOR COMPATIBILITY WITH THE ALGORITHM PROGRAMMING OF THE DELTA Q BATTERY CHARGER TO OPTIMIZE BATTERY LIFE AND MACHINE CYCLE TIMES. THE USE OF NON APPROVED BATTERIES IN YOUR JLG EQUIPMENT MAY RESULT IN PERFORMANCE ISSUES OR BATTERY CHARGER FAULT CODES. JLG ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR SERVICE OR PERFORMANCE ISSUES ARISING FROM THE USE OF NON APPROVED BATTERIES.

Motors

Drive Motors

Type: Hydraulic

Displacement: 364 cc/rev (22.2 in³/rev) Torque: at 100 psi, 4.2 gpm 2700 in. lbs.

(305.1 Nm)

at 3000 psi, 2.2 gpm 8500 in. lbs.

(960.4 Nm)

Max. Power: 45 hp (34 kW)

Max. Oil Flow: 18 gpm (68 Lpm) - Continuous

• Hydraulic Brake

Type: Hydraulic Release

Holding Torque: 10,000 in. lbs. (1130 Nm)

Max. Speed: 250 rpm

Release Pressure: 406 psi (28 bar)

Max Release Pressure: 3000 psi (207 bar) Release Volume: 0.7 cu. in. (11.5 cc)

• Hydraulic Pump/Electric Motor

Motor Type: 24V DC Wound Field

Motor Power: 4.5 kW

Pump Displacement: 0.29 in. /rev (4.77cc/rev)

Pump Pressure: 2100 psi Continuous

3500 psi Intermittent

3121761 **1-3**

Electrical System

Table 1-6. Battery Charger Specifications

| DESCRIPTION | ALL MACHINES | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Electrical System Voltage (DC) | 24V | | |
| Battery Charger: | Delta-Q | PRO - Eagle Perf. Series | Green Power - Pylon International |
| Input: | | | |
| AC Input Voltage: | 85-270V AC | 108-132V AC | 100-240V AC |
| Nominal AC Input Voltage: | 100VAC/240VACRMS | 120VAC | |
| Input Frequency: | 50-60Hz | 45 - 65Hz | 45-65Hz |
| Max. AC Input Current: | 7.5A | 12A | 8.5A |
| Ingress Protection: | IP66 NEMA4 Type 4 | IP35 | IP66 |
| Operating Temperature: | -40°F (-40°C) to 149°F (+65°C) | -22°F (-30°C) to 122°F (+50°C) | -4°F (-20°C) to 122°F (+50°C) |
| Output: | | | |
| Nominal DC Output Voltage: | 24V | 24V | 24V |
| Max. DC Output Voltage: | 36V | 31.92V | 34V |
| Max DC Output Current: | 27.1A | 25A | 30A |
| Max. Interlock Current: | 1A@24V | 1A@24V | 1A@24V |
| Protection: | | | |
| Output Reverse Polarity: | Electronic Protection - Auto Reset | Electronic Protection-Auto Reset | Electronic Protection-Auto Reset |
| Output Short Circuit: | Current Limited | Electronic Protection-Auto Reset | Electronic Protection-Auto Reset |
| AC Overload: | Current Limited | Branch Circuit Protection | Current Limited |
| DC Overload: | Current Limited | Current Limited | Current Limited |

1-4 3121761

1.2 LIMIT SWITCH ACTIVATION

Tilt Alarm

NOTE: When the tilt indicator warning is activated the following functions are affected;

Platform Lowered: Only Drive Allowed.

Platform Raised: Drive and lift up functions are disabled, platform must be fully lowered (stowed) to

drive out of tilt condition.

Table 1-7. Tilt Activation Setting

| MODEL | TILT SETTING Y-Axis (front to back) | TILT SETTING X-Axis (side to side) | Maximur Elevat | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | 4045R 3.5° | 1.50°-outdoor | 25-28.7 ft | 7.6-8.7 m |
| | | 1.50°-indoor | 31 ft max. | 9.4-max. |
| 4045D | | 2.00°-outdoor | 23 - 25 ft. | 7-7.6 m |
| ACTOR | | 2.00°-indoor | 27-31ft. | 8.2-9.4m |
| | | 2.50°-outdoor | 0-23 ft. | 0-7m |
| | | 2.50°-indoor | 0-27 ft. | 0-8.2 m |

High Drive Speed Cutout

High drive speed is cut out when the platform is raised above the preset height per model as follows:

NOTE: These figures are given with a tolerance of \pm 12 in. (0.31 m).

Table 1-8. High Drive Cutout Height

| MODEL | HIGH DRIVE SPEED CUTOUT HEIGHT | DRIVE SPEED REDUCTION |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | (and) | 2.0 mph (3.2 kph) |
| 4045R | 75 in. (190.5 cm) | to 0.5 mph (0.8 kph) |

1.3 LUBRICATION

Lubrication Capacities

Table 1-9. Capacities

| COMPONENT | 4045R |
|---|-----------------|
| Hydraulic Reservoir (at Full mark) | 6.6 Gal. (25L) |
| Hydraulic System (Including Reservoir) | 7.9 Gal. (30 L) |

Hydraulic Oil

Table 1-10. Hydraulic Oil

| HYDRAULIC SYSTEM OPERATING TEMPERATURE RANGE | SAE VISCOSITY GRADE |
|--|---------------------|
| 0° Fto +23°F (-18°C to -5°C) | 10W |
| 0°Fto 210°F (-18°C to +99°C) | 10W-20, 10W-30 |
| 50°Fto 210°F (+10°C to +99°C) | 20W-20 |

NOTE: Aside from JLG recommendations, it is not advisable to mix oils of different brands or types, as they may not contain the same required additives or be of comparable viscosities.

3121761 **1-5**

Lubrication Specifications

Table 1-11. Lubrication Specifications

| KEY | SPECIFICATIONS |
|------|--|
| MPG | Multipurpose Grease having a minimum dripping point of 350° F. Excellent water resistance and adhesive qualities, and being of extreme pressure type. (Timken OK 40 pounds minimum.) |
| EPGL | Extreme Pressure Gear Lube (oil) meeting API service classification GL-5 or MIL-Spec MIL-L-2105. |
| НО | JLG Recommends - Mobil - Mobilfluid 424 Mobil EAL ENVIRONSYN H 32 Mobil SHC HYDRAULIC EAL 32 NOTE: EAL and SHC are compatible with each other. |

Table 1-12. Mobilfluid 424 Specs

| Inspection Data | Recommended | Optional | |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------|--|
| ISO Viscosity Grade | 10W-30 | 10W-20 | |
| Spec Gravity API | 29.0 | 29.3 | |
| Density, LB/GAL, 60° F | 7.35 | 7.3 | |
| Flash Point, ° F(° C) | 442(228) | 380(193) | |
| Pour Point, ° F(° C) | -46 (-43) | -30(-34) | |
| Viscosity | | | |
| Brookfield, cP at -18° C | 2700 | | |
| Brookfield, cP at 0° F | | 2500 | |
| Viscosity, cST at 40°C | 55 | 52.1 | |
| Viscosity, cST at 100°C | 9.3 | 8.95 | |
| Viscosity Index | 152 | 152 | |
| Viscosity, Sus at 100°F | | 26.0 | |
| Viscosity, Sus at 210°F | | 56.8 | |
| Color, ASTM D 1500 | 3.0 | | |

Table 1-13. Mobil DTE 10 Excel 15 Specs

| ISO Viscosity Grade | 15 |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Pour Point, °C Max. | -54 |
| Flash Point, °C Min. | 182 |
| Visco | osity |
| cSt@40°C | 15.8 |
| cSt@100°C | 4.07 |
| cSt@100°F | 15.8 |
| cSt@212°F | 4.07 |
| Viscosity Index | 168 |
| Density (Kg/I) @ 15°C | 0.8375 |
| Density (lb/in³) @ 60°F | 0.0302 |

Table 1-14. Biodegradable Hydraulic Fluid Specs

| Inspection Data | MOBIL EAL ENVIRONSYN H 32 | MOBIL SHC Hydraulic Eal 32 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| SAE Grade | 32 | 32 |
| Density @ 15° C ASTM D 4052, kg/L | 0.869 | 0.936 |
| Flash Point, ° F(°CF) | 514(268) | 540(282) |
| Pour Point, ° F (° C) | -38(-39) | -27(-33) |
| Operating Temp, °F (°C) | -20(-29) to 200(93) | 1.4(-17) to 200(93) |
| Viscosity | | |
| Viscosity, cST at 40°C | 33.1 | 31.1 |
| Viscosity, cST at 100°C | 6.36 | 6.2 |
| Viscosity Index | 147 | 152 |

1-6 3121761

Specified lubricants, as recommended by the component manufacturers, are always the best choice, however, multipurpose greases usually have the qualities which meet a variety of single purpose grease requirements.

Should any question arise, regarding the use of greases in maintenance stock, consult your local supplier for evaluation. Refer to Table 1-11, Lubrication Specifications for an explanation of the lubricant key designations.

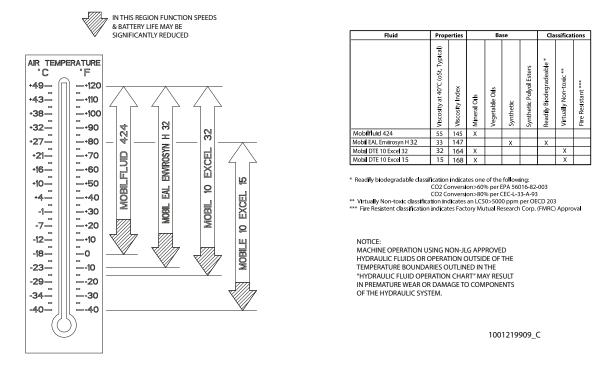


Figure 1-1. Hydraulic Oil Operating Temperature Specifications

3121761 **1-7**

1.4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE SETTINGS

Table 1-15. Hydraulic Pressure Settings

| MODEL | MAIN RELIEF | LIFT RELIEF | STEER RELIEF |
|-------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 4045R | 3000±70 psi | 2500 ± 70 psi | 1250±70 psi |
| | (207±5bar) | (172 ± 5 bar) | (86±5 bar) |

1.5 HYDRAULIC CYLINDER SPECIFICATIONS

Table 1-16. Hydraulic Cylinder Specifications

| DESCRIPTION | 4045R |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Lift Cylinder Bore Diameter | |
| Upper: | 2.56 in.(65 mm) |
| Lower: | 3.94 in. (100 mm) |
| Lift Cylinder Stroke | |
| Upper: | 54.92 in.(1395 mm) |
| Lower: | 54.92 in. (1395 mm) |
| Lift Cylinder Rod Diameter | |
| Upper: | 2.2 in.(55 mm) |
| Lower: | 2.56 in. (65 mm) |
| Stoor Culinday Para Diameter | 2.75 in. |
| Steer Cylinder Bore Diameter | (70 mm) |
| Steer Cylinder Stroke | 8.94 in. |
| (left or right) | (227.1 mm) |
| Stoor Culindar Pad Diamator | 1.97 in. |
| Steer Cylinder Rod Diameter | (50mm) |

1.6 SERIAL NUMBER LOCATION

For machine identification, a serial number plate is affixed to the machine. See Figure 1-2.

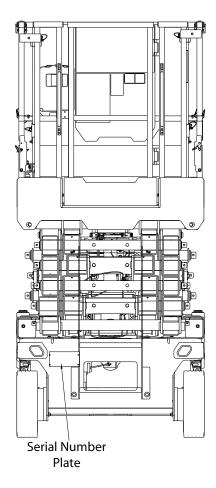


Figure 1-2. Serial Number Location

1-8 3121761

1.7 CRITICAL STABILITY WEIGHTS

A WARNING

DO NOT REPLACE ITEMS CRITICAL TO STABILITY, SUCH AS BATTERIES OR TIRES, WITH ITEMS OF DIFFERENT WEIGHT OR SPECIFICATION. DO NOT MODIFY THE MEWP IN ANY WAY TO AFFECT STABILITY.

Table 1-17. Critical Stability Weights

| COMPONI | ENT | 4045R |
|-------------------------|----------------|--|
| Wheel and Tire Assembly | y (each) | 52.7 lb. (23.9 kg) |
| Wheel/Tire and Drive As | sembly (each) | 81.1 lb. (36.8 kg) |
| Wheel/Tire and Brake A | ssembly (each) | 89.7 lb. (40.7 kg) |
| Batteries (each) | Standard: | 82 lb. (37 kg)- 150AH 106 lb. (48 kg) - 185AH |
| | AGM: | 88 lb. (40 kg) |
| Batteries (combined X4) | Standard: | 328 lb. (148 kg) - 150AH 424 lb. (192 kg) - 185AH |
| | AGM: | 352 lb. (160 kg) |

1.8 MAJOR COMPONENT WEIGHTS

Table 1-18. Major Component Weights

| COMPONENT | ANSI/CE/CSA/GB | AUS |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Platform with Rails/Extension (Rail in Rail) | 524 lb. (238 Kg) | 524 lb. (238 Kg) |
| Platform with Rails/Extension (Dual Rail) | 539 lb. (244 Kg) | 539 lb. (244 Kg) |
| Arm Assembly - (Includes Lift Cylinder) | 3648 lb. (1654 Kg) | 3648 lb. (1654 Kg) |
| Chassis w/Wheel/Tire/Steer-ing/PHP and Drive Assembly | 2778 lb. (1260 Kg) | 3298 lb. (1496 Kg) |

1.9 TORQUE REQUIREMENTS

Self locking fasteners, such as nylon insert and thread deforming locknuts, are not intended to be reinstalled after removal. Always use new replacement hardware when installing locking fasteners.

NOTE: When maintenance becomes necessary or a fastener has loosened, refer to the Torque Charts on page 1-10 to determine proper torque value.

3121761 **1-9**

Torque Charts

| Pair Distance Pair Distanc | Bolt Di | | | | | | 000 | ; | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|---|------------------------------|--|-------------------|--------------------|------------|--|---|-------|---|------------|-----------------------------|--------|--|---|--|---------------------------|
| Tenenth States (all of the states) Tenenth Composition (all of the | ä | | | \S | VE GRA | DE 5 BC | OLTS & | GRADE | 2 NUTS | (0 | | SAEG | RADE 8 | (HEX H | , ID) BOLT | rs & GR/ | ADE 8 N | UTS* |
| Septiment LEB PALEB NAMID NALEB NAMID < | l | | | Torq (Dr | y) | Torc | que | Torq (Loctite® 271 TM OR Vi | que 1242 TM or ibra-TITE TM r 140) | | que 2 [™] or Vibra- * 131) | Clamp Load | Torr (Dry or Loc K= (| | Torq (Loctite® 242 OR Vibra-TI 140) | tue 2 TM or 271 TM TE TM 111 or K=.18 | Torq (Loctite® 262 TITE™ K=0. | ue TM or Vibra 131) |
| 0.000644 38.0 8 0.0 7 < | 드 | | EB. | IN-LB | [N.m] | IN-LB | [N.m] | IN-LB | [N.m] | IN-LB | [N.m] | EB. | IN-LB | | IN-LB | [N.m] | | [N.m] |
| 0.00890 420 1 7 0.03 7 9 9 9 9 9 1.0 7 0.03 9 1.0 7 0.03 1.0 7 0.00 1. | .1120 | H | 380 | 80 | 6.0 | 9 | 7.0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.017130 6100 1.0 1 | 1120 | + | 420 | 6 | 1.0 | 7 | 0.8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.014400 9.00 3.4 2.2 2.5 9.0 9 | 1387 | | 580 | ο α | 8.0 | 7 5 | 4. 7. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.007474 4940 31 8.5 8.2 8.6 8.2 8.6 8.6 8.2 8.6 8.6 8.6 8.6 8.6 8.6 8.6 8.6 8.6 8.6 9. | 0.1640 | - | 006 | 30 | 2.5 | 26 | 5.5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.00750 1120 43 4.6 5.5 9.6 1.0 1580 6.0 7 9 1.0 0.00200 1120 4.6 5.5 36 4.0 1.6< | 0.1640 | H | 940 | 31 | 3.5 | 23 | 2.6 | | | | | 1320 | 43 | 2 | | | | |
| 0.02580 1286 49 16 1 1 1800 68 8 1 | 0.1900 | | 1120 | 43 | 4.8 | 32 | 3.5 | | | | | 1580 | 09 | 7 | | | | |
| 0.0318 5.22 9.6 1.0.2 7.5 9 1.0.5 1.2 1.0.5 <td>0.1900</td> <td>Н</td> <td>1285</td> <td>49</td> <td>5.5</td> <td>36</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>1800</td> <td>68</td> <td>8</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | 0.1900 | Н | 1285 | 49 | 5.5 | 36 | 4 | | | | | 1800 | 68 | 8 | | | | |
| SQN 000544 LSB FT-LB N.M. PT-LB N.M. N.M. N.M. | 0.2500 | - | 2020 | 96 | 10.8 | 75 | 6 | 105 | 12 | | | 2860 | 143 | 16 | 129 | 15 | | |
| Sqih LB FT-LB [N.m] FT-LB RT-MB SE 150 252 252 352 | 0.2500 | | 2320 | 120 | 13.5 | 98 | 10 | 135 | 15 | | | 3280 | 164 | 19 | 148 | 17 | | |
| 0.0524 3340 17 23 13 18 19 26 16 22 4700 25 35 25 35 25 35 20 25 35 20 25 35 20 | 드 | Sq In | В | FT-LB | [N.m] | FT-LB | [N.m] | FT-LB | [N.m] | FT-LB | [N.m] | EB. | FT-LB | [N.m] | FT-LB | [N.M] | FT-LB | [N.m] |
| 0.05750 3700 19 25 31 28 31 22 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 31 32 44 26 32 40 45 32 43 40 44 45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45 46 | 0.3125 | lacksquare | 3340 | 17 | 23 | 13 | 18 | 19 | 26 | 16 | 22 | 4720 | 25 | 35 | 20 | 25 | 20 | 52 |
| 0.0775 4940 30 41 23 31 35 48 28 36 700 45 60 40 55 35 35 0.10873 5600 50 68 35 47 55 45 45 66 60 40 55 35 35 47 55 45 45 66 10 40 56 66 80 70 46 50 50 50 50 50 50 66 80 35 47 55 46 66 10700 95 66 80 50 50 50 50 80 100 110 140 50 100 110 140 140 50 100 130 140 150 100 130 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 140 < | 0.3125 | | 3700 | 19 | 26 | 14 | 19 | 21 | 29 | 17 | 23 | 5220 | 25 | 35 | 25 | 35 | 20 | 52 |
| 0.0878 5600 35 47 25 34 40 54 32 43 60 70 45 60 75 47 65 75 47 65 75 47 65 75 47 65 75 47 66 82 10700 80 110 70 95 60 80 60 80 10700 80 110 70 95 60 80 80 10700 80 110 70 95 60 80 10700 80 110 70 95 60 80 10700 80 110 100 110 | 0.3750 | | 4940 | 30 | 41 | 23 | 31 | 35 | 48 | 28 | 38 | 7000 | 45 | 09 | 40 | 22 | 35 | 20 |
| 0.1063 680 68 45 61 65 61 65 64 61 65 61 65 61 61 65 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 62 61 <t< td=""><td>0.3750</td><td></td><td>2600</td><td>35</td><td>47</td><td>25</td><td>34</td><td>40</td><td>54</td><td>32</td><td>43</td><td>2006</td><td>20</td><td>02</td><td>45</td><td>09</td><td>35</td><td>20</td></t<> | 0.3750 | | 2600 | 35 | 47 | 25 | 34 | 40 | 54 | 32 | 43 | 2006 | 20 | 02 | 45 | 09 | 35 | 20 |
| 0.1187 7550 55 75 40 54 60 82 50 68 10700 80 110 75 140 75 140 75 140 75 140 75 140 75 140 75 140 170 | 0.4375 | | 0089 | 20 | 68 | 35 | 47 | 55 | 75 | 45 | 61 | 9550 | 70 | 92 | 65 | 06 | 20 | 20 |
| 0.1419 9050 75 102 65 116 68 92 12750 105 145 95 130 96 145 96 145 150 | 0.4375 | | 7550 | 22 | 75 | 40 | 54 | 09 | 82 | 20 | 89 | 10700 | 80 | 110 | 20 | 96 | 09 | 80 |
| 0.1559 10700 90 122 65 88 100 136 80 14400 156 110 140 150 140 150 140 150 140 165 120 165 120 160< | 0.5000 | | 9050 | 75 | 102 | 22 | 75 | 85 | 116 | 89 | 92 | 12750 | 105 | 145 | 92 | 130 | 80 | 110 |
| 0.1820 1160 116 108 120 163 98 133 16400 155 210 149 115 0.2030 11260 120 122 135 184 109 185 190 150 <td< td=""><td>0.5000</td><td></td><td>10700</td><td>06</td><td>122</td><td>92</td><td>88</td><td>100</td><td>136</td><td>80</td><td>108</td><td>14400</td><td>120</td><td>165</td><td>110</td><td>150</td><td>06</td><td>120</td></td<> | 0.5000 | | 10700 | 06 | 122 | 92 | 88 | 100 | 136 | 80 | 108 | 14400 | 120 | 165 | 110 | 150 | 06 | 120 |
| 0.2020 1.296 1.29 1.84 18.25 170 2.85 190 155 210 180 0.2260 1.400 1.59 1.48 18250 1.70 2.55 190 155 210 180 | 0.5625 | | 11600 | 110 | 149 | 80 | 108 | 120 | 163 | 86 | 133 | 16400 | 155 | 210 | 140 | 190 | 115 | 155 |
| 0.2260 14400 150 203 110 144 165 224 135 183 20350 210 285 190 260 160 0.2360 16300 170 230 130 268 153 207 250 260 280 180 268 160 273 270 280 280 180 280 < | 0.562 | + | 12950 | 120 | 163 | 06 | 122 | 135 | 184 | 109 | 148 | 18250 | 170 | 230 | 155 | 210 | 130 | 175 |
| 0.2550 1500 270 | 0.6250 | 4 | 14400 | 150 | 203 | 110 | 149 | 165 | 224 | 135 | 183 | 20350 | 210 | 285 | 190 | 260 | 160 | 220 |
| 0.3340 21300 260 353 226 388 240 325 30100 375 510 340 460 280 0.3730 22800 360 407 220 288 388 362 3610 375 510 380 460 280 0.4620 228400 430 467 220 288 382 41600 605 825 545 740 455 465 0.6520 28400 470 687 520 707 425 576 45800 605 825 545 740 455 560 0.6520 38600 470 475 646 386 576 45800 670 870 445 455 466 4880 870 970 445 455 466 886 5970 896 170 475 466 486 1870 170 465 465 465 466 486 1870 < | 0.6250 | | 16300 | 170 | 230 | 130 | 176 | 190 | 258 | 153 | 207 | 23000 | 240 | 325 | 215 | 290 | 180 | 245 |
| 0.5370 2280 330 449 268 3860 420 570 380 515 315 0.6370 2280 30 404 475 646 386 550 670 870 456 666 870 570 875 918 579 786 5150 870 875 918 675 918 676 870 | 0.7500 | | 21300 | 260 | 353 | 200 | | 285 | 388 | 240 | 325 | 30100 | 375 | 510 | 340 | 460 | 280 | 380 |
| 0.6660 22400 430 583 320 475 646 386 523 41600 665 546 70 4160 665 70 417 726 4160 665 70 417 726 4160 665 170 475 726 4160 665 170 475 476 476 476 470 <th< td=""><td>0.7500</td><td>+</td><td>23800</td><td>300</td><td>407</td><td>220</td><td>298</td><td>330</td><td>449</td><td>268</td><td>363</td><td>33600</td><td>420</td><td>220</td><td>380</td><td>515</td><td>315</td><td>430</td></th<> | 0.7500 | + | 23800 | 300 | 407 | 220 | 298 | 330 | 449 | 268 | 363 | 33600 | 420 | 220 | 380 | 515 | 315 | 430 |
| 0.6620 38240 4.0 637 550 707 425 576 45800 607 910 607 815 960 170 770 1445 645 645 0.6620 3860 6870 6870 868 5970 996 1170 770 1445 645 645 0.6620 42200 700 949 530 671 714 968 5970 996 1170 770 1445 645 865 0.6620 42200 800 1108 630 1176 770 1445 145 770 1445 145 745 745 1460 1460 1450 1770 1485 1865 1865 1870 1450 1770 1485 1865 1870 1470 1770 1485 1870 1470 1485 1870 1470 1485 1870 1485 1870 1470 1485 1885 1486 1486 1480 | 0.875(| + | 29400 | 430 | 583 | 320 | 434 | 475 | 646 | 386 | 523 | 41600 | 605 | 825 | 545 | 740 | 455 | 620 |
| U.B.DBO 4820 8840 480 651 979 483 5170 886 5170 986 1170 7/4 145 145 483 5170 880 1175 885 1155 885 1155 885 1155 885 1155 145 | 0.8/50 | + | 32400 | 9/0 | 637 | 320 | 4/5 | 920 | /0/ | 425 | 5/6 | 45800 | 670 | 910 | 900 | 618 | 200 | 680 |
| 0.0550 4220 70 349 350 719 730 100 635 937 350 179 749 142 749 968 970 399 155 160 1680 965 | 1.000 | + | 38600 | 040 | 868 | 084 | 621 | 6/3 | 818 | 6/6 | /82 | 21200 | 890 | 11/0 | 0//0 | 1045 | 040 | 8/2 |
| 0.8560 47500 180 17 | 1 1050 | + | 42200 | 00/ | 1005 | 330 | 713 | /33 | 1140 | 244 | 900 | 00766 | 1200 | 1355 | 1160 | 0031 | 743 | 1010 |
| 0.9580 5380 1175 0.00 1475 1087 7700 1445 1385 1385 0.9680 53800 1180 158 840 138 1176 1681 225 1385 1585 1.0730 58600 1240 1681 920 1247 1300 1786 1118 1516 9660 2015 2740 1810 2460 1510 1.1550 58600 1480 1247 1300 1782 1782 1792 14000 2885 2245 2145 1810 2460 1510 1.1550 64100 1480 1287 1782 1782 1480 2845 2415 2815 1785 1.1550 2600 1480 1782 1782 1780 1885 2335 2331 2331 2331 2331 2331 2331 2331 2332 1880 2342 3310 2330 2330 2330 2350 4850 28 | 1 1050 | + | 47500 | 000 | 200 | 000 | 200 | 200 | 1050 | 1000 | 300 | 00/00 | 1445 | 200 | 1300 | 0001 | 2005 | 1475 |
| 1,0750 5,0500 1120 118 | 1 2500 | + | 53800 | 1120 | 1518 | 000 | 1130 | 1175 | 1598 | 1000 | 1368 | 00077 | 1815 | 0276 | 1635 | 9000 | 1365 | 1955 |
| 1.1560 64100 1460 1979 1100 1491 1525 2074 1322 1792 104000 2385 3245 2145 2915 1785 1785 1785 1785 1785 1785 18100 2785 2885 2 | 1 2500 | ╁ | 59600 | 1240 | 1681 | 920 | 1247 | 1300 | 1768 | 1118 | 1516 | 96600 | 2015 | 2740 | 1810 | 2460 | 1510 | 2055 |
| 1.1550 73000 1680 2274 1750 1750 2380 1506 2042 1750 2370 1506 2042 1750 2370 | 1 2750 | - | 64100 | 1460 | 10701 | 1100 | 1401 | 1525 | 2074 | 1300 | 1702 | 104000 | 2385 | 3045 | 2145 | 2015 | 1795 | 2430 |
| 1,4500 7,5000 1940 2850 1460 1979 2,025 2,744 1,755 2,876 1,8500 8,770 2,200 2,983 1,640 2,224 2,300 3,128 1,974 2,676 1,42200 3,565 4,835 3,200 4,350 2,865 | 1 375 | + | 23000 | 1680 | 2278 | 1260 | 1708 | 1750 | 2380 | 1506 | 2042 | 118100 | 2705 | 3680 | 2435 | 3310 | 2030 | 2760 |
| 1.5800 87700 2200 2983 1640 2224 2300 3128 1974 2676 142200 3555 4835 3200 4350 2665 | 1 5000 | ł | 78000 | 1940 | 2630 | 1460 | 1979 | 2025 | 2754 | 1755 | 23.52 | 126500 | 3165 | 3057 | 2845 | 3870 | 2320 | 3225 |
| 1.300U 0//UU 220U 2303 104U 2224 23UU 3120 19/4 20/0 1422U 3333 4033 32UU 433U 2003 | 1.3000 | + | 00007 | 0460 | 2000 | 1040 | 1973 | 2020 | +075 | 1074 | 0700 | 140000 | 00100 | 4005 | 0000 | 0000 | 2070 | 3220 |
| | 1.5000 | \dashv | 87700 | 5200 | 2983 | 1640 | 2224 | 2300 | 3128 | 19/4 | 56/6 | 142200 | 3555 | 4835 | 3200 | 4350 | 5992 | 3625 |
| | VIONE CO. | 4. AFL I ONGOLO VALCOES ANE STATIO. TO GODE MICASOTIED FED STANDAND ACOLI METHODS LOCEDANCE = ±10.% 9 - ASSERMED VIICES LADDRENED MASSIEED | 31.5. 51.4.5 31.5. WASHED | יייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי | - 5 - 1 - 5 | יי בי בילות. יי | JUL 1811.7 | 700 - 011 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |

Figure 1-3. Torque Chart - Sheet 1 of 5 (SAE Fasteners)

3121761

| Single Fig. Single Sin | | | | | | | | Valu | les for | Magni (| Soating | Faster | ners (Re | Values for Magni Coating Fasteners (Ref 4150701 | 701) | | | |
|--|----|---------|----------|------------------------|------------|------------|---------|--|--|--|---|---------------|----------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|
| Fig. | | | | | /S | VE GRA | 5 | OLTS & | GRADE | 2 NUTS | (0 | SAEG | RADE 8 | 3 (HEX P | ID) BOL | TS & GF | SADE 8 I | VUTS* |
| 4. 0 Colored C | 0 | IAL | Bolt Dia | Tensile Stress Area | Clamp Load | TO O=X | | Torq (Loctite® 271 TM OR Vi 111 or K=0. | ue 242 TM or bra-TITE TM 140) 16 | Torc (Loctite® 26: TITE™ K=0. | que 2 [™] or Vibra- 131) | Clamp Load | Tor (Dry or Loc K= (| que ctite® 263) 0.17 | Tor (Loctite® 271 [™] OR V 111 o | que 242 TM or ibra-TITE TM r 140) | Tord (Loctite® 26. TITE ^T K=C | ue ^{2™} or Vibra- 1131) |
| 40 01120 000000 480 7 0.0 4 01120 000000 4 0 <td></td> <td></td> <td>드</td> <td>Sq In</td> <td>ΠB</td> <td>IN-LB</td> <td></td> <td>IN-LB</td> <td>[N.m]</td> <td></td> <td>[N.m]</td> <td>I.B</td> <td>IN-LB</td> <td>[N.m]</td> <td>IN-LB</td> <td>[N.m]</td> <td>IN-LB</td> <td>[N.m]</td> | | | 드 | Sq In | ΠB | IN-LB | | IN-LB | [N.m] | | [N.m] | I.B | IN-LB | [N.m] | IN-LB | [N.m] | IN-LB | [N.m] |
| 48 0.1120 0.00000 580 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.9 0.0 0 | 4 | 40 | 0.1120 | 0.00604 | 380 | 7 | 0.8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.2 0.1880 0.00090 6.50 1.4 1.6 <th< td=""><td></td><td>48</td><td>0.1120</td><td>0.00661</td><td>420</td><td>- ω</td><td>6.0</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<> | | 48 | 0.1120 | 0.00661 | 420 | - ω | 6.0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 440 0.15480 0.010105 6.10 4.4 0.15480 0.010400 6.00 4.4 0.15480 0.010400 8.0 2.8 2.8 4.1 1.6 4.1 1.5800 5.7 4 7 8 7 4 1.14 1.0 8 7 1.14 | 9 | 32 | 0.1380 | 60600.0 | 580 | 14 | 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.2 0.104.04 9.00 2.8 9.0 9 | | 40 | 0.1380 | 0.01015 | 610 | 14 | 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 36 0.1560 0.01474 340 2.6 2.9 1 1320 37 4 9 9 1 1 1 4 9 1 | 8 | 32 | 0.1640 | 0.01400 | 006 | 25 | 2.8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24 0.1900 0.01750 1.180 3.6 4.1 9 9 9 1580 6.5 7 114 13 9 29 0.02160 0.02016 2.200 0.0216 0.0216 2.00 1.11 0.0216 0.0216 1.00 0.0216 | | 36 | 0.1640 | 0.01474 | 940 | 26 | 2.9 | | | | | 1320 | 37 | 4 | | | | |
| 32 0.02000 0.02500 0.02500 0.02500 1.78 4.7 80 9 4.7 1800 3.8 7 1.1 13 15 1.2 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.3 1.1 < | 10 | 24 | 0.1900 | 0.01750 | 1120 | 36 | 4.1 | | | | | 1580 | 51 | 9 | | | | |
| 2.6 0.2500 0.0354 2.250 99 1.7 95 1.7 Nml FT-LB N | T. | 25 6 | 0.1900 | 0.02000 | 1285 | 42 | 7.4 | G | - | | | 0081 | 28 | , | 7 | Ç | | |
| C. 0. 20200 C. 0.0756 | | 07 07 | 0.2500 | 0.0318 | 2020 | £ 8 | 14.4 | 08 | D : | | | 7360 | 122 | 4 4 | 114 | 13 | | |
| 18 0.3125 0.0524 3340 15 20 14 19 15 20 4720 25 25 25 20 20 25 20 25 20 25 34 700 60 80 | | 07 | n I | Sa In | LB | FT-LB | - [E.N] | FI-LB | - N. | FT-LB | [N.m] | JZ 90 | FT-LB | N.m. | FT-LB | E W. | FT-LB | [N.m] |
| 24 0.3725 0.0580 3770 15 20 15 21 15 20 525 35 35 20 35 35 20 35 36 20 35 36 20 35 36 | 6 | 18 | 0.3125 | 0.0524 | 3340 | 15 | 50 | 14 | 19 | 15 | 50 | 4720 | 20 | 25 | 20 | 25 | 20 | 52 |
| 14 0.3750 0.0775 4940 25 34 25 34 7000 35 50 35 36 37 36 48 36 36 36 49 40 56 56 56 36 49 40 40 56 56 56 100 100 100 71 40 41 100 110 110 110 110 110 110 1 | | 24 | 0.3125 | 0.0580 | 3700 | 15 | 20 | 15 | 21 | 15 | 20 | 5220 | 25 | 35 | 20 | 25 | 20 | 25 |
| 24 0.3750 0.0878 5600 40 28 38 25 34 7900 40 55 40 56 40 56 40 56 40 56 40 56 40 56 40 56 40 56 40 60 | ~ | 16 | 0.3750 | 0.0775 | 4940 | 25 | 35 | 25 | 34 | 25 | 34 | 2000 | 35 | 20 | 35 | 20 | 35 | 20 |
| 14 0.4375 0.1063 6800 40 55 40 54 35 48 9550 60 80 55 50 60 80 60 80 60 40 40 60 40 40 60 40 40 60 40 40 60 40 40 60 40 60 40 60 | | 24 | 0.3750 | 0.0878 | 5600 | 30 | 40 | 28 | 38 | 25 | 34 | 7900 | 40 | 55 | 40 | 55 | 35 | 50 |
| 13 0.6370 0.1187 7550 45 60 44 60 54 10700 65 80 10700 65 80 10700 65 80 44 60 44 60 45 10700 118 80 10700 118 80 10700 118 80 10700 118 80 108 118 118 80 108 118 118 80 108 118 118 80 108 118 | 9 | 14 | 0.4375 | 0.1063 | 0089 | 40 | 55 | 40 | 54 | 35 | 48 | 9550 | 09 | 80 | 55 | 75 | 50 | 70 |
| 13 0.5000 0.1419 9050 65 90 60 82 55 75 11250 90 1120 85 11250 90 1120 90 1120 71 90 1120 1125 1120 < | | 20 | 0.4375 | 0.1187 | 7550 | 45 | 09 | 44 | 09 | 40 | 54 | 10700 | 65 | 06 | 09 | 80 | 09 | 80 |
| 20 0.5500 0.1599 10700 75 100 71 97 65 88 14400 100 135 95 130 90 12 0.56250 0.1820 11600 90 120 120 14400 130 175 125 170 115 18 0.5625 0.2030 12950 105 145 97 132 90 122 1850 145 170 230 160 11 0.6520 0.2260 14400 130 175 120 185 170 245 170 230 160 18 0.6520 0.2260 14400 145 195 126 170 230 265 186 186 170 245 186 186 170 280 26 280 180 170 180 170 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 180 <td></td> <td>13</td> <td>0.5000</td> <td>0.1419</td> <td>9050</td> <td>65</td> <td>06</td> <td>09</td> <td>82</td> <td>55</td> <td>75</td> <td>12750</td> <td>06</td> <td>120</td> <td>85</td> <td>115</td> <td>80</td> <td>110</td> | | 13 | 0.5000 | 0.1419 | 9050 | 65 | 06 | 09 | 82 | 55 | 75 | 12750 | 06 | 120 | 85 | 115 | 80 | 110 |
| 18 0.5625 0.1030 1250 190 125 16400 145 175 170 175 170 173 185 170 173 180 170 175 170 170 175 170 <th< td=""><td>,</td><td>50</td><td>0.5000</td><td>0.1599</td><td>10700</td><td>75</td><td>100</td><td>71</td><td>97</td><td>65</td><td>88</td><td>14400</td><td>100</td><td>135</td><td>36</td><td>130</td><td>90</td><td>120</td></th<> | , | 50 | 0.5000 | 0.1599 | 10700 | 75 | 100 | 71 | 97 | 65 | 88 | 14400 | 100 | 135 | 36 | 130 | 90 | 120 |
| 11 0.6250 0.2260 14400 130 175 120 165 156 20350 180 245 170 230 160 18 0.6250 0.2260 16300 145 136 185 125 170 2300 205 180 260 180 10 0.7500 0.3730 22800 255 345 238 224 225 306 3500 350 410 280 180 10 0.7500 0.3730 22800 255 345 238 324 225 306 3500 485 485 485 485 350 485 356 485 465 370 775 585 485 360 475 775 585 485 360 475 775 485 466 370 775 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 485 4 | | 18 | 0.5625 | 0.2030 | 12950 | 105 | 145 | 6 | 132 | 6 6 | 122 | 18250 | 145 | 195 | 135 | 185 | 130 | 175 |
| 18 0.6250 0.2560 16300 145 136 186 125 170 23000 205 280 190 180 <t< td=""><td>_</td><td>=</td><td>0.6250</td><td>0.2260</td><td>14400</td><td>130</td><td>175</td><td>120</td><td>163</td><td>115</td><td>156</td><td>20350</td><td>180</td><td>245</td><td>170</td><td>230</td><td>160</td><td>220</td></t<> | _ | = | 0.6250 | 0.2260 | 14400 | 130 | 175 | 120 | 163 | 115 | 156 | 20350 | 180 | 245 | 170 | 230 | 160 | 220 |
| 10 0.7500 0.3340 2130 225 334 225 3010 320 435 300 410 280 16 0.7500 0.3730 22800 255 344 225 306 356 485 335 455 315 315 14 0.7500 0.4730 2800 256 345 378 466 320 41600 515 700 485 660 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 315 316 316 315 316 | | 18 | 0.6250 | 0.2560 | 16300 | 145 | 195 | 136 | 185 | 125 | 170 | 23000 | 205 | 280 | 190 | 260 | 180 | 245 |
| 16 0.7500 0.3730 22800 255 345 228 306 36600 355 465 378 378 466 320 3600 356 485 660 485 660 455 315 1 0.8750 0.04750 0.04760 36600 32400 366 466 320 45800 570 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 660 485 666 485 660 485 666 485 666 485 666 485 666 485 666 485 666 485 686 863 863 863 863 863 863 863 863 863 8700 1865 1465 1466 1460 | _ | 10 | 0.7500 | 0.3340 | 21300 | 225 | 305 | 213 | 290 | 200 | 272 | 30100 | 320 | 435 | 300 | 410 | 280 | 380 |
| 9 0.8750 0.4620 22400 365 495 343 466 320 435 4160 515 770 485 660 455 14 0.08750 0.5600 38600 245 740 514 355 44800 570 775 535 730 500 12 1.0000 0.6600 38600 545 740 515 700 480 663 570 775 535 730 500 12 1.1250 0.6630 42200 600 815 563 765 530 770 345 180 745 1 1.1250 0.6630 42200 600 815 765 530 771 190 170 170 1765 1400 1400 965 190 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 14 | | 16 | 0.7500 | 0.3730 | 23800 | 255 | 345 | 238 | 324 | 225 | 306 | 33600 | 355 | 485 | 335 | 455 | 315 | 430 |
| 14 0.83-50 0.5060 38400 4.00 3.55 4.73 5.70 7.75 5.83 7.30 5.00 8.00 | _ | ၈ : | 0.8750 | 0.4620 | 29400 | 365 | 495 | 343 | 466 | 320 | 435 | 41600 | 515 | 700 | 485 | 099 | 455 | 620 |
| 8 1.0000 0.50600 3500 740 780 480 653 721 530 721 350 724 1100 740 480 650 530 721 1100 745 1100 740 <t< td=""><td>Ť</td><td>14</td><td>0.8750</td><td>0.5090</td><td>32400</td><td>400</td><td>545</td><td>3/8</td><td>514</td><td>355</td><td>483</td><td>45800</td><td>5/0</td><td>7/5</td><td>535</td><td>087</td><td>500</td><td>680</td></t<> | Ť | 14 | 0.8750 | 0.5090 | 32400 | 400 | 545 | 3/8 | 514 | 355 | 483 | 45800 | 5/0 | 7/5 | 535 | 087 | 500 | 680 |
| 1 1.1250 0.7530 4750 675 863 595 870 1070 1070 1030 1400 965 12 1.1250 0.8560 47500 755 1025 713 969 670 911 77000 1225 1665 1150 1570 1085 12 1.1250 0.8660 47500 755 1025 713 969 670 911 77000 1225 1665 1150 1800 1865 12 1.2500 0.9690 53800 955 1435 933 1351 930 1710 2325 1610 2190 1510 12 1.2500 1.0750 170 1750 1496 104000 2025 2755 1905 2290 1780 12 1.3750 1.3150 73000 1420 1760 1486 104000 2025 2755 1905 2945 2030 1 1.500 1.4000 | Ť | α 12 | 1,0000 | 0.6060 | 38600 | 545 600 | 740 | 515 | 765 | 480 | 523 | 59700 | 730 | 995 | 583 795 | 930 | 045 745 | 8/5 |
| 12 1.1250 0.8560 47500 755 1025 713 969 670 911 77000 1225 1665 1155 1570 1085 1670 1085 1685 1670 1085 1685 1670 1085 1685 1680 1785 1890 1865 1880 1880 1865 1880 1865 1880 1880 1880 1865 1880 | ø | - | 1.1250 | 0.7630 | 42300 | 675 | 026 | 635 | 863 | 595 | 809 | 68700 | 1095 | 1490 | 1030 | 1400 | 965 | 1310 |
| 7 1.2500 0.9690 53800 955 1300 897 1219 840 1142 87200 1545 2100 1455 1980 1365 12 1.2500 1.0730 58600 1055 1435 993 1351 930 1265 96600 1710 2325 1610 2190 1510 1780 1510 1780 1800 1510 1785 1800 1785 170 18100 2305 2755 1905 2590 1786 2845 2300 1785 2845 2800 1786 2804 2800 1820 1820 1820 1820 1820 1820 2800 2800 2860 2845 2845 2800 | , | 12 | 1.1250 | 0.8560 | 47500 | 755 | 1025 | 713 | 696 | 670 | 911 | 77000 | 1225 | 1665 | 1155 | 1570 | 1085 | 1475 |
| 12 1.2500 1.0730 59600 1055 1435 993 1351 930 1265 96600 1710 2325 1610 2190 1510 6 1.3750 1.1360 1.1500 1420 1420 1930 1158 1650 1160 2300 3130 2165 2245 2030 6 1.5000 1.4050 78000 1660 2260 1560 2122 1445 1920 126500 2690 3600 2530 3440 2370 1 1.5000 1.5800 87700 1865 2535 1754 2385 1645 2237 142200 3020 2400 2845 3870 2665 | 4 | 7 | 1.2500 | 0696.0 | 53800 | 955 | 1300 | 897 | 1219 | 840 | 1142 | 87200 | 1545 | 2100 | 1455 | 1980 | 1365 | 1855 |
| 6 1.3750 1.1550 64100 1250 1700 1175 1598 1100 1496 104000 2025 2755 1905 2590 1785 12 1.3750 1.3150 73000 1420 1930 1338 1820 1255 1707 118100 2300 3130 2165 2245 2030 6 1.5000 1.4050 78000 1660 2260 156 2122 1465 12650 2690 3660 2530 340 2370 12 1.5000 1.5800 87700 1865 2535 1754 2385 1645 2237 142200 3020 4105 2845 3870 2665 | П | 12 | 1.2500 | 1.0730 | 29600 | 1055 | 1435 | 993 | 1351 | 930 | 1265 | 00996 | 1710 | 2325 | 1610 | 2190 | 1510 | 2055 |
| 12 1.3750 1.3150 73000 1420 1930 1338 1820 1.255 1707 118100 2300 3130 2165 2945 2030 6 1.5000 1.4050 78000 1660 2260 1560 2122 1465 1992 126500 2690 3660 2530 3440 2370 12 1.5000 1.5800 87700 1865 2535 1754 2385 1645 2237 142200 3020 4105 2845 3870 2665 | 8 | 9 | 1.3750 | 1.1550 | 64100 | 1250 | 1700 | 1175 | 1598 | 1100 | 1496 | 104000 | 2025 | 2755 | 1905 | 2590 | 1785 | 2430 |
| 0 1.5000 1.5800 87700 1865 2535 1754 2385 1645 2237 142200 3020 4105 2845 3870 2665 | ç | 12 | 1.3750 | 1.3150 | 73000 | 1420 | 1930 | 1338 | 1820 | 1255 | 1707 | 118100 | 2300 | 3130 | 2165 | 2945 | 2030 | 2760 |
| 1.30UU 1.38UU 8/1UU 1863 2.333 1/34 2.383 1943 2.23/ 1422UU 3UZU 41U3 2843 36/U 2003 | 7 | ۽ م | 1.5000 | 1.4050 | 78000 | 1660 | 2260 | 1560 | 2122 | 1465 | 1992 | 126500 | 7690 | 3000 | 2530 | 3440 | 23/0 | 3225 |
| | ٦ | 12 | 1.5000 | 1.5800 | 87/00 | 1865 | 2535 | 1/54 | 2385 | 1645 | 2237 | 142200 | 3020 | 4105 | 2845 | 38/0 | 2665 | 3625 |

Figure 1-4. Torque Chart - Sheet 2 of 5 (SAE Fasteners)

NO. 5000059 REV. K

1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS 2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10% 3. * ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER NOTES:

| | | or Vibra- K=0.15 | ٦. | | | | | | | | | | [N.m] | 2 | 2 | C | C | 0 | 0 | 110 | 0. | 55 | 2 | 220 | 0 0 | ٥ | 0. | 0 | .5 | 15 | 1310 | 1475 | 1855 | 55 | 30 | 09 | 52 | 52 |
|------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | *(70 | Torque 262 [™] or V 31) K | [N.m] | | | | | | | | | | Ż | 5 | 2 | 20 | 20 | 70 | 80 | 11 | 12 | 5 | 17 | 22 22 | 3 6 | 43 | 9 | 89 | 87 | 10 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 20: | 2430 | 2760 | 32 | 36 |
| | 41507 | Torque (Loctite® 262 [™] or Vibra- TITE [™] 131) K=0.15 | BJ-NI | | | | | | | | | | FT-LB | 20 | 20 | 32 | 32 | 20 | 09 | 80 | 06 | 115 | 130 | 180 | 280 | 315 | 455 | 200 | 645 | 745 | 965 | 1085 | 1365 | 1510 | 1785 | 2030 | 23/0 | 5,992 |
| | rs (Ref | Je M or 271 TM E TM 111 or coat 85®) 18 | [N.m] | | | | | | | | 15 | 17 | [N.m] | 25 | 35 | 55 | 90 | 90 | 95 | 130 | 150 | 190 | 210 | 260 | 460 | 515 | 740 | 815 | 1055 | 1215 | 1580 | 1770 | 2225 | 2460 | 2915 | 3310 | 38/0 | 4320 |
| | Fastene | Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140 OR Precoat 85®) K=0.18 | IN-LB | | | | | | | | 129 | 148 | FT-LB | 20 | 25 | 40 | 45 | 65 | 70 | 92 | 110 | 140 | 155 | 190 | 340 | 380 | 545 | 009 | 775 | 895 | 1160 | 1300 | 1635 | 1810 | 2145 | 2435 | 2845 | 3200 |
| | nromate | | [N.m] | | | | | | | | 16 | 19 | [N.m] | 35 | 35 | 09 | 20 | 92 | 110 | 145 | 165 | 210 | 230 | 285 | 510 | 220 | 825 | 910 | 1170 | 1355 | 1755 | 1965 | 2470 | 2740 | 3245 | 3680 | 4305 | 4835 |
| REWS | Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707) * | Torque (Dry) K = .20 | IN-LB | | | | | | | | 143 | 164 | FT-LB | 25 | 25 | 45 | 20 | 70 | 80 | 105 | 120 | 155 | 170 | 240 | 375 | 420 | 605 | 670 | 860 | 995 | 1290 | 1445 | 1815 | 2015 | 2385 | 2705 | 3165 | 3222 |
| SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREWS | Zinc Y | Clamp Load See Note 4 | LB | | | | | | | | 2860 | 3280 | RB | 4720 | 5220 | 7000 | 7900 | 9550 | 10700 | 12750 | 14400 | 16400 | 18250 | 20350 | 30100 | 33600 | 41600 | 45800 | 51500 | 59700 | 68700 | 77000 | 87200 | 00996 | 104000 | 118100 | 126500 | 142200 |
| Т НЕАD | | ue ™or Vibra- K=0.15 | [N.m] | | | | | | | | | | [N.m] | 25 | 25 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 80 | 110 | 120 | 155 | 175 | 220 | 380 | 430 | 620 | 089 | 875 | 1015 | 1310 | 1475 | 1855 | 2055 | 2430 | 2760 | 3225 | 3625 |
| OCKE. | *(1 | Torque (Loctite® 262™ or Vibra- TITE™ 131) K=0.15 | IN-LB | | | | | | | | | | FT-LB | 20 | 20 | 35 | 35 | 20 | 09 | 80 | 06 | 115 | 130 | 180 | 280 | 315 | 455 | 200 | 645 | 745 | 965 | 1085 | 1365 | 1510 | 1785 | 2030 | 2370 | 5,992 |
| 0) | 4150701 | | [N.m] | | | | | | | | 13 | 15 | [N.m] | 25 | 25 | 20 | 22 | 75 | 80 | 115 | 130 | 170 | 185 | 230 | 2 | 455 | 099 | 730 | 930 | 1080 | 1400 | 1570 | 1980 | 2190 | 2590 | 2945 | 3440 | 3870 |
| | Magni Coating (Ref 4150701)* | Torque (Loctite® 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140 OR Precoat 85®) K=0.16 | IN-LB | | | | | | | | 114 | 131 | FT-LB | 20 | 20 | 35 | 40 | 55 | 09 | 85 | 95 | 125 | 135 | 0/1 | 300 | 335 | 485 | 535 | 685 | 795 | 1030 | 1155 | 1455 | 1610 | 1905 | 2165 | 2530 | 2845 |
| | jni Coati | Torque () K = .17 | [N.m] | | | | | | | | 14 | 16 | [N.m] | 25 | 32 | 20 | 22 | 80 | 06 | 120 | 135 | 175 | 195 | 245 | 435 | 485 | 700 | 775 | 995 | 1150 | 1490 | 1665 | 2100 | 2325 | 2755 | 3130 | 3660 | 4105 |
| | Mag | Torque (Dry) K = .17 | IN-LB | | | | | | | | 122 | 139 | FT-LB | 20 | 25 | 35 | 40 | 09 | 65 | 06 | 100 | 130 | 145 | 180 | 320 | 355 | 515 | 570 | 730 | 845 | 1095 | 1225 | 1545 | 1710 | 2025 | 2300 | 2690 | 3020 |
| | | Clamp Load See Note 4 | RJ | | | | | | | | 2860 | 3280 | ГВ | 4720 | 5220 | 2000 | 2900 | 9550 | 10700 | 12750 | 14400 | 16400 | 18250 | 20320 | 30100 | 33600 | 41600 | 45800 | 51500 | 59700 | 68700 | 77000 | 87200 | 00996 | 104000 | 118100 | 126500 | 142200 |
| | | Tensile Stress Area | Sq In | 0.00604 | 0.00661 | 0.00303 | 0.01400 | 0.01474 | 0.01750 | 0.02000 | 0.0318 | 0.0364 | Sq In | 0.0524 | 0.0580 | 0.0775 | 0.0878 | 0.1063 | 0.1187 | 0.1419 | 0.1599 | 0.1820 | 0.2030 | 0.2260 | 0.3340 | 0.3730 | 0.4620 | 0.5090 | 0.6060 | 0.6630 | 0.7630 | 0.8560 | 0.9690 | 1.0730 | 1.1550 | 1.3150 | 1.4050 | 1.5800 |
| | | Bolt Dia | 니 | 0.1120 | 0.1120 | 0.1380 | 0.1640 | 0.1640 | 0.1900 | 0.1900 | 0.2500 | 0.2500 | 드 | 0.3125 | 0.3125 | 0.3750 | 0.3750 | 0.4375 | 0.4375 | 0.5000 | 0.5000 | 0.5625 | 0.5625 | 0.6250 | 0.7500 | 0.7500 | 0.8750 | 0.8750 | 1.0000 | 1.0000 | 1.1250 | 1.1250 | 1.2500 | 1.2500 | 1.3750 | 1.3750 | 1.5000 | 1.5000 |
| | | TPI | | 40 | 48 | 40 | 32 | 36 | 24 | 32 | 20 | 28 | | 18 | 24 | 16 | 24 | 14 | 20 | 13 | 20 | 12 | 18 | [| 10 | 16 | 6 | 14 | 8 | 12 | 7 | 12 | 7 | 12 | 9 | 12 | 9 | 12 |
| | | Size | | 4 | , | 0 | 80 | | 10 | | 1/4 | | | 5/16 | | 3/8 | | 2/16 | | 1/2 | | 9/16 | | 2/8 | 3/4 | | 2/8 | | 1 | | 1 1/8 | | 1 1/4 | | 1 3/8 | | 1 1/2 | |

Figure 1-5. Torque Chart - Sheet 3 of 5 (SAE Fasteners)

NOTES: 1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS

2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%

3. ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER OR FASTENER IS PLACED AGAINST PLATED STEEL OR RAW ALUMINUM

4. CLAMP LOAD LISTED FOR SHCS IS SAME AS GRADE 8 OR CLASS 10.9 AND DOES NOT REPRESENT FULL STRENGTH CAPABILITY OF SHCS. IF HIGHER LOAD IS REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL TESTING IS REQUIRED.

| | Values for Zinc Yellow Chromate Fasteners (Ref 4150707 | v Chrom | ate Fas | steners (Re | if 4150707) | |
|---|--|--|---------------|---|--|---|
| CLASS 8.8 METRIC (HEX/SOCKET HEAD) BOLTS CLASS 8 METRIC NUTS | CKET HEA. C NUTS |) BOLTS | CL CLASS | ASS 10.9 MET CLASS 1 12.9 SOCKET | CLASS 10.9 METRIC (HEX HEAD) BOLTS CLASS 10 METRIC NUTS CLASS 12.9 SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREWS M3 - M5* |) BOLTS S EWS M3 - M5* |
| Tensile Clamp Torque Torque Stress Load Locitie® 263™) (Lub) | Torque (L (Loctite® 262 TM 2 OR Vibra- 27 TITE TM 131) Vib ₁ | Torque (Loctite® 242 [™] or 271 [™] OR Vibra-TITE [™] 111 or 140) | Clamp Load | Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263 TM) K = 0.20 | Torque (Lub OR Loctite®) 242™ or 271™ OR Vibra-TITE™ 111 or 140) K= 0.18 | Torque (Loctite® 262 [™] OR Vibra-TITE [™] 131) K=0.15 |
| Sq mm KN [N.m] [N.m] | [N.m] | [N.m] | X | [N.m] | [N.m] | [N.m] |
| 5.03 2.19 1.3 1.0 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 3.13 | | | |
| 6.78 2.95 2.1 1.6 | 1.9 | 2.3 | 4.22 | | | |
| 8.78 3.82 3.1 2.3 | 2.8 | 3.4 | 5.47 | | | |
| 14.20 6.18 6.2 4.6 | 5.6 | 6.8 | 8.85 | | | |
| 20.10 8.74 11 7.9 | 9.4 | 12 | 12.5 | | | |
| 28.90 12.6 18 13 | 16 | 19 | 18.0 | 25 | 23 | 19 |
| 36.60 15.9 26 19 | 23 | 28 | 22.8 | 37 | 33 | 27 |
| 58.00 25.2 50 38 | 45 | 55 | 36.1 | 70 | 65 | 55 |
| 84.30 36.7 88 66 | 79 | 97 | 52.5 | 125 | 115 | 95 |
| 115 50.0 140 105 | 126 | 154 | 71.6 | 200 | 180 | 150 |
| 157 68.3 219 164 | 197 | 241 | 97.8 | 315 | 280 | 235 |
| 192 83.5 301 226 | 271 | 331 | 119.5 | 430 | 385 | 325 |
| 245 106.5 426 320 | 383 | 469 | 152.5 | 610 | 550 | 460 |
| 303 132.0 581 436 | 523 | 639 | 189.0 | 830 | 750 | 625 |
| 353 153.5 737 553 | 663 | 811 | 222.0 | 1065 | 096 | 800 |
| 459 199.5 1080 810 | 970 | 1130 | 286.0 | 1545 | 1390 | 1160 |
| 561 244.0 1460 1100 | 1320 | 1530 | 349.5 | 2095 | 1885 | 1575 |
| 694 302.0 1990 1490 | 1790 | 2090 | 432.5 | 2855 | 2570 | 2140 |
| 817 355.5 2560 1920 | 2300 | | 0 000 | 3665 | 3300 | 2750 |
| 1120 487.0 4090 3070 | 2300 | 2690 | 0.600 | | | |

NOTES: 1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS
2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%
43. ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER OR FASTENER IS PLACED AGAINST PLATED STEEL OR RAW ALUMINUM
4. CLAMP LOAD LISTED FOR SHCS IS SAME AS GRADE 8 OR CLASS 10.9 AND DOES NOT REPRESENT FULL STRENGTH CAPABILITY OF SHCS. IF HIGHER LOAD IS REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL TESTING IS REQUIRED.

Figure 1-6. Torque Chart - Sheet 4 of 5 (METRIC Fasteners)

Torque (Loctite® 262TM OR Vibra-TITETM 131) CLASS 12.9 SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREWS M6 AND ABOVE* CLASS 10.9 METRIC (HEX HEAD) BOLTS [N.H.] 1160 2140 1575 2750 150 325 460 625 800 9 22 92 235 27 CLASS 10 METRIC NUTS 242TM or 271TM
OR Vibra-TITETM
111 or 140)
K= 0.16 Torque (Lub OR Loctite® [N.m] 1235 2285 2930 100 345 490 665 850 1680 4690 160 250 20 28 72 29 /alues for Magni Coated Fasteners (Ref 4150701 (Dry or Loctite® 263^{TM}) K = 0.17 Torque 1780 2425 3115 [N.m] 1315 4985 105 905 5 5 61 170 265 365 520 705 3 Clamp Load 152.5 222.0 432.5 8.85 52.5 119.5 189.0 286.0 349.5 509.0 698.0 4.22 5.47 12.5 18.0 22.8 71.6 97.8 36.1 조 271TM OR Vibra-TITETM 111 or 140) K=0.15 (Loctite® 242TM or CLASS 8.8 METRIC (HEX/SOCKET HEAD) BOLTS 1100 1495 Z E. 96 105 165 225 320 435 555 810 1920 5. 2.3 4.6 7.9 13 9 38 **CLASS 8 METRIC NUTS** Torque (Loctite® 262TMOR Vibra-TITETM 131) K=0.16 1170 1595 2050 240 2.4 8.4 4 20 4 70 110 175 340 465 590 860 Torque (Dry or Loctite® 263TM) K=0.17 [N.] 1245 2176 119 186 256 362 494 916 1694 6. 2.6 5.3 6 15 22 43 75 627 Clamp Load 106.5 153.5 302.0 199.5 244.0 355.5 487.0 6.18 132.0 2.95 3.82 12.6 15.9 36.7 50.0 68.3 8.74 25.2 83.5 Ζ Tensile Stress Area Sq mm 14.20 20.10 28.90 36.60 58.00 84.30 1120 6.78 8.78 5.03 115 157 192 245 303 353 459 694 817 561 PITCH 1.25 1.75 9.0 0.8 2.5 3.5 4.5 0.5 0.7 5. 2.5 3.5 က Size 3.5 9 12 4 16 48 20 25 24 27 30 33 36 42

Figure 1-7. Torque Chart - Sheet 5 of 5 (METRIC Fasteners)

NOTES: 1. THESE TORQUE VALUES DO NOT APPLY TO CADMIUM PLATED FASTENERS

2. ALL TORQUE VALUES ARE STATIC TORQUE MEASURED PER STANDARD AUDIT METHODS TOLERANCE = ±10%

4. ASSEMBLY USES HARDENED WASHER OR FASTENER IS PLACED AGAINST PLATED STEEL OR RAW ALUMINUM

4. CLAMP LOAD LISTED FOR SHCS IS SAME AS GRADE 8 OR CLASS 10.9 AND DOES NOT REPRESENT FULL STRENGTH CAPABILITY OF SHCS. IF HIGHER LOAD IS REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL TESTING IS REQUIRED.

SECTION 2. GENERAL

2.1 MACHINE PREPARATION, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

General

This section provides the necessary information needed by those personnel that are responsible to place the machine in operation readiness and maintain its safe operating condition. For maximum service life and safe operation, ensure that all the necessary inspections and maintenance have been completed before placing the machine into service. With proper care, maintenance and inspections performed per JLG's recommendations with any and all discrepancies corrected, this product will be fit for continued use.

Preparation, Inspection, and Maintenance

It is important to establish and conform to a comprehensive inspection and preventive maintenance program. The following table outlines the periodic machine inspections and maintenance recommended by JLG Industries, Inc. Consult your national, regional, or local regulations for further requirements for Mobile Elevating Work Platform (MEWP). The frequency of inspections and maintenance must be increased as environment, severity and frequency of usage requires.

Pre-Start Inspection

It is the User's or Operator's primary responsibility to perform a Pre-Start Inspection of the machine prior to use daily or at each change of operator. Reference the Operation and Safety Manual for completion procedures for the Pre-Start Inspection. The Operation and Safety Manual must be read in its entirety and understood prior to performing the Pre-Start Inspection.

Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection

The Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection shall be performed by a qualified JLG equipment mechanic. JLG Industries, Inc. recognizes a qualified JLG equipment mechanic as a person who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, extensive knowledge, training, or experience, has successfully demonstrated the ability and proficiency to service, repair, and maintain the subject JLG product model.

The Pre-Delivery Inspection and Frequent Inspection procedures are performed in the same manner, but at different times. The Pre-Delivery Inspection shall be performed prior to each sale, lease, or rental delivery. The Frequent Inspection shall be accomplished for each machine in service for 3 months or 150 hours (whichever comes first); out of service for a period of more than 3 months; or when purchased used. The frequency of

this inspection must be increased as environment, severity and frequency of usage requires.

Reference the JLG Pre-Delivery and Frequent Inspection Form and the Inspection and Preventative Maintenance Schedule for items requiring inspection during the performance of these inspections. Reference the appropriate areas of this manual for servicing and maintenance procedures.

Annual Machine Inspection

JLG recommends that the Annual Machine Inspection be performed by a Factory-Trained Service Technician on an annual basis, no later than thirteen (13) months from the date of the prior Annual Machine Inspection. JLG Industries, Inc. recognizes a Factory-Trained Service Technician as a person who has successfully completed the JLG Service Training School for the subject JLG product model. Reference the machine Service and Maintenance Manual and appropriate JLG inspection form for performance of this inspection.

Reference the JLG Annual Machine Inspection Form and the Inspection and Preventative Maintenance Schedule for items requiring inspection during the performance of this inspection. Reference the appropriate areas of this manual for servicing and maintenance procedures.

For the purpose of receiving safety-related bulletins, it is important that JLG Industries, Inc. has updated ownership information for each machine. When performing each Annual Machine Inspection, notify JLG Industries, Inc. of the current machine ownership.

Preventative Maintenance

In conjunction with the specified inspections, maintenance shall be performed by a qualified JLG equipment mechanic. JLG Industries, Inc. recognizes a qualified JLG equipment mechanic as a person who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, extensive knowledge, training, or experience, has successfully demonstrated the ability and proficiency to service, repair, and maintain the subject JLG product model.

Reference the Preventative Maintenance Schedule and the appropriate areas of this manual for servicing and maintenance procedures. The frequency of service and maintenance must be increased as environment, severity and frequency of usage requires.

3121761 **2-1**

Table 2-1. Inspection and Maintenance Responsibilities

| FREQUENCY | PRIMARY RESPONSIBILITY | SERVICE QUALIFICATION | REFERENCE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Prior to use each day; or At each Operator change. | User or Operator | User or Operator | Operation and Safety Manual |
| Prior to each sale, lease, or rental delivery. | Owner, Dealer, or User | Qualified JLG Mechanic | Service and Maintenance Manual and applicable JLG inspection form. |
| In service for 3 months or 150 hours, whichever comes first; or Out of service for a period of more than 3 months; or Purchased used. | Owner, Dealer, or User | Qualified JLG Mechanic | Service and Maintenance Manual and applicable JLG inspection form. |
| Annually, no later than 13 months from the date of the prior inspection. | Owner, Dealer, or User | Factory-Trained Service Technician (recommended) | Service and Maintenance Manual and applicable JLG inspection form. |
| At intervals as specified in the Service and Maintenance Manual. | Owner, Dealer, or User | Qualified JLG Mechanic | Service and Maintenance Manual |
| | Prior to use each day; or At each Operator change. Prior to each sale, lease, or rental delivery. In service for 3 months or 150 hours, whichever comes first; or Out of service for a period of more than 3 months; or Purchased used. Annually, no later than 13 months from the date of the prior inspection. | Prior to use each day; or At each Operator change. Prior to each sale, lease, or rental delivery. In service for 3 months or 150 hours, whichever comes first; or Out of service for a period of more than 3 months; or Purchased used. Annually, no later than 13 months from the date of the prior inspection. Owner, Dealer, or User Owner, Dealer, or User | Prior to use each day; or At each Operator change. Prior to each sale, lease, or rental delivery. Inservice for 3 months or 150 hours, whichever comes first; or Out of service for a period of more than 3 months; or Purchased used. Annually, no later than 13 months from the date of the prior inspection. RESPONSIBILITY QUALIFICATION User or Operator User or Operator Qualified JLG Mechanic Owner, Dealer, or User Owner, Dealer, or User Owner, Dealer, or User Factory-Trained Service Technician (recommended) |

NOTE: Inspection forms are available from JLG. Use the Service and Maintenance Manual to perform inspections.

2-2 3121761

NOTICE

JLG INDUSTRIES, INC. RECOGNIZES A FACTORY-TRAINED SERVICE TECHNICIAN AS A PERSON WHO HAS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED THE JLG SERVICE TRAINING SCHOOL FOR THE SPECIFIC JLG PRODUCT MODEL.

2.2 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION SCHEDULE

The preventive maintenance and inspection checks are listed and defined in the following table. This table is divided into two basic parts, the "AREA" to be inspected and the "INTERVAL" at which the inspection is to take place. Under the "AREA" portion of the table, the various systems along with the components that make up that system are listed. The "INTERVAL" portion of the table is divided into five columns representing the various inspection time periods. The numbers listed within the interval column represent the applicable inspection code for which that component is to be checked.

The checks and services listed in this schedule are not intended to replace any local or regional regulations that may pertain to this type of equipment nor should the lists be considered as all inclusive. Variances in interval times may occur due to climate and/or conditions and depending on the location and use of the machine.

NOTICE

JLG INDUSTRIES REQUIRES THAT A COMPLETE ANNUAL INSPECTION BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "ANNUAL MACHINE INSPECTION REPORT" FORM.

NOTE: This machine requires periodic safety and maintenance inspections by a qualified JLG mechanic. Notify JLG dealer if inspection is overdue.

Maintenance and Inspection Schedule Codes

- 1. Check for proper and secure installation.
- Visual inspection for damage, cracks, distortion, or excessive wear.
- 3. Check for proper adjustment.
- 4. Check for cracked or broken welds.
- 5. Operates properly.
- 6. Returns to neutral or "off" position when released.
- 7. Clean and free of debris.
- 8. Interlocks function properly.
- 9. Check for signs of leakage.
- 10. Decals installed and legible.
- 11. Check for proper fluid level.
- 12. Check for chafing and proper routing.
- 13. Check for proper tolerances.
- 14. Properly lubricated.
- 15. Torqued to proper specification.
- 16. No gouges, excessive wear, or cords showing.
- 17. Properly inflated and seated around rim.
- 18. Proper and authorized components.
- 19. Fully charged.
- 20. No loose connections, corrosion, or abrasions.
- 21. Verify.
- 22. Perform.
- 23. Sealed properly.
- 24. Overrides Platform controls.
- 25. Remove pump motor cover and blow away any brush wear dust from cover, brushes, and brush holder assembly.
- 26. Replace.

3121761 **2-3**

Table 2-2. Preventive Maintenance & Inspection Schedule

| | INTER | VAL |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| AREA ON MACHINE | PRE-DELIVERY (a) OR FREQUENT (b) INSPECTION | ANNUAL (c) (YEARLY) INSPECTION |
| FUNCTIONS/CONTROLS | | |
| Platform Controls | 5,6,7 | 5,6,7 |
| Ground Controls | 5,6 | 5,6 |
| Function Control Locks, Guards, or Detents | 5 | 5 |
| Function Enable System | 5,8 | 5,8 |
| Emergency Stop Switches (Ground & Platform) | 5 | 5 |
| Function Limit or Cutout Switch Systems | 5 | 5 |
| Manual Descent or Auxiliary Power | 5 | 5 |
| LSS (LOAD SENSING SYSTEM) | <u> </u> | |
| LSS Verification | | 22 |
| PLATFORM ASSEMBLY | | |
| Platform | 1 | 1 |
| Guard Rails | 1,2,4 | 1,2,4 |
| Gate | 1,5 | 1,5 |
| Floor | 1,2 | 1,2 |
| Lanyard Anchorage Point | 1, 4, 10 | 1,4,10 |
| SCISSOR ARMS | | |
| Scissor Arms | 1,2,4 | 1, 2, 4 |
| Arm Safety Prop | 1,5 | 1,5 |
| Cylinder Pins, Pivot Pins & Attaching Hardware | 1,2 | 1,2 |
| Arm Pins, Wear Pads & Attaching Hardware | 1,2 | 1,2 |
| CHASSIS ASSEMBLY | <u> </u> | |
| Side-Compartment Door Installation | 1,5,7 | 1,5,7 |
| Static Strap | 1 | 1 |
| Wheel and Tire Assemblies | 2,15,16 | 2,15,16 |
| Drive Motors | 1,7,9 | 1,7,9 |
| Pot-Hole-Protection System | 1,2,3,5,8 | 1,2,3,5,8 |
| Platform Ladder | 1,7 | 1,7 |
| POWER SYSTEM | | |
| Batteries | 9 | 18 |
| Battery Charger | | 5 |
| HYDRAULIC/ELECTRIC SYSTEM | | |
| Hydraulic Lift/Steer Pump | 1,2,9 | 1,2,5,9,25 |
| Hydraulic Cylinders (arms and steering) | 2,7,9 | 2,9 |

2-4 3121761

Table 2-2. Preventive Maintenance & Inspection Schedule (Continued)

| | INTER | VAL |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| AREA ON MACHINE | PRE-DELIVERY (a) OR FREQUENT (b) INSPECTION | ANNUAL (c) (YEARLY) INSPECTION |
| Steer Cylinder Attachment Pins and Pin Retainers | 1,2 | 1,2 |
| Hydraulic Hoses, Lines, and Fittings | 1,9 | 1,9 |
| Hydraulic Tank, Cap, and Breather | 5,7,9 | 5,7,9 |
| Hydraulic Fluid *** | 11 | 11 |
| Hydraulic Oil Filter* | _ | 26 |
| Electrical Connections | 12,20 | 12,20 |
| Instruments, Gauges, Switches, Lights, Horn | 5 | 5 |
| GENERAL | | |
| Operation & Safety Manual in Storage Box | 21 | 21 |
| Capacity Decals Installed, Secure, Legible | 21 | 21 |
| All Decals/Placards Installed, Secure, Legible | 21 | 21 |
| Annual Machine Inspection Due | | 21 |
| No Unauthorized Modifications or Additions | 21 | 21 |
| All Relevant Safety Publications Incorporated | 21 | 21,22 |
| General Structural Condition and Welds | 2,4 | 2,4 |
| All Fasteners, Pins, Shields, and Covers | 1,2 | 1,2 |
| Grease and Lubricate to Specifications | 22 | 22 |
| Function Test of All Systems | 22 | 22 |
| Paint and Appearance | 7 | 7 |
| Notify JLG of change in Machine Ownership | | 22 |

^{*} Replace Annually - JLG P/N - 70005423

Footnotes

- (a) Prior to each sale, lease, or delivery
- (**b**) In service for 3 months; or Out of service for 3 months or more; or Purchased used
- (\boldsymbol{c}) Annually, no later than 13 months from the date of the prior inspection

3121761 **2-5**

^{**} Replace when system performance is degraded.

^{***} Every two years, drain and remove hydraulic oil reservoir, clean pick-up screen, refill with fresh hydraulic fluid.

2.3 SERVICE MAINTENANCE COMPONENTS

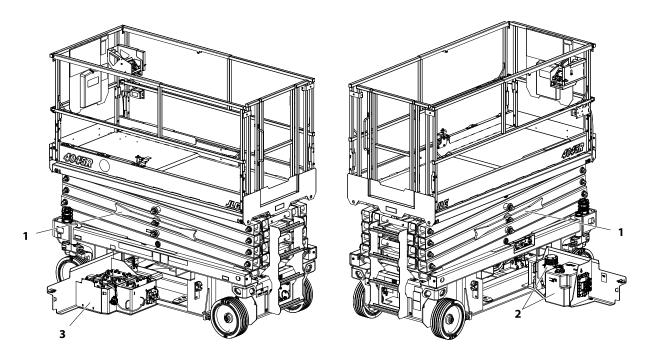


Figure 2-1. Machine Component Locations

- 1. Scissor Arm Safety Prop
- 2. Hydraulic Tank/Pump Assembly

Scissor Arm - Safety Prop

(See Figure 2-2. and 2-3.)

WARNING

NEVER WORK UNDER AN ELEVATED PLATFORM UNTIL IT HAS BEEN RESTRAINED FROM MOVEMENT WITH THE SAFETY PROPS, BLOCKING OR OVERHEAD SLING.

A CAUTION

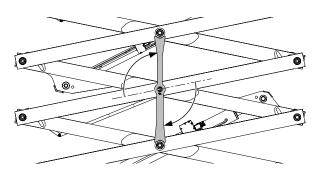
BOTH SAFETY PROPS MUST BE USED WHENEVER MAINTENANCE PERFORMED ON THE MACHINE REQUIRES THE SCISSOR ARMS TO BE RAISED AND ONLY WITH NO LOAD IN THE PLATFORM.

The safety props are located, one each side of the machine on the scissor arms.

To engage the safety prop:

- From the Ground Control Station, raise the platform far enough to allow the safety props to be engaged.
- 2. Release the locking pin and rotate the prop on each side of machine. Always set both when engaging.

- 3. Batteries Location
- **3.** Lower the platform until the safety props rest against the safety prop stops on the arm set below it, stopping all downward movement of the platform/scissor arm assembly.

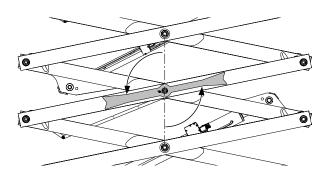


Prop Engaged
Figure 2-2. Scissor Arm - Safety Prop

2-6 3121761

To disengage the safety prop:

- **1.** Raise the platform enough to release the safety props off the safety prop stops.
- 2. Rotate the prop assemblies until they align with the scissor arm and the release pin locks into the detent disk behind the arm.



Prop Disengaged

Figure 2-3. Scissor Arm - Safety Prop

Hydraulic Oil Check Procedure

(Figure 2-4., and Figure 2-5.)

- · Lube Points Hydraulic Reservoir
- Reservoir Capacity 6.6 gal. (25 L)
- · Lube Hydraulic Oil
- · Interval Check Daily

NOTE: Check the hydraulic oil level with the platform in the stowed position only. Be certain the hydraulic oil has warmed to operating temperature before checking the oil level in the reservoir.

- On the right side of the machine on the hydraulic compartment door there is a cutout (1) which allows viewing of the hydraulic oil tank marking (2). The reservoir is marked with a MAX (maximum) marking (2). The MIN marking (3) is the bottom edge of the cutout on the door. The oil level must be kept within these markings for the hydraulic system to operate properly.
- If additional oil is required, swing compartment door open and wipe all dirt and debris from the filler/filter cap (4) area, add proper grade of oil.
 Fill until oil level is close to the MAX marking (3), but not over the MAX marking.

NOTE: Care should be taken not to introduce any impurities (dirt, water, etc.) while cap is removed.

NOTE: Recommended lubricating intervals are based on machine operations under normal conditions. For machines used in multi-shift operations and/or exposed to hostile environments or conditions, lubrication frequencies must be increased accordingly.

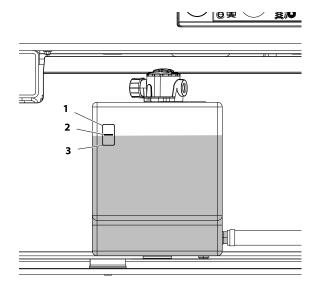


Figure 2-4. Hydraulic Oil Check Procedure

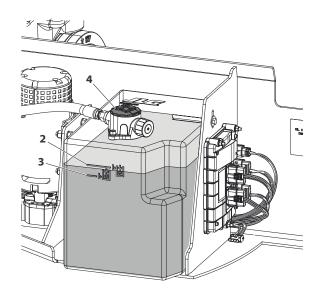


Figure 2-5. Hydraulic Oil Fill Procedure

3121761 **2-7**

2.4 SERVICE AND GUIDELINES

General

The following information is provided to assist you in the use and application of servicing and maintenance procedures contained in this book.

Safety and Workmanship

Your safety, and that of others, is the first consideration when engaging in the maintenance of equipment. Always be conscious of weight. Never attempt to move heavy parts without the aid of a mechanical device. Do not allow heavy objects to rest in an unstable position. When raising a portion of the equipment, ensure that adequate support is provided.

Cleanliness

- 1. The most important single item in preserving the long service life of a machine is to keep dirt and foreign materials out of the vital components. Precautions have been taken to safeguard against this. Shields, covers, seals, and filters are provided to keep air, fuel, and oil supplies clean; however, these items must be maintained on a scheduled basis in order to function properly.
- At any time when air, fuel, or oil lines are disconnected, clean adjacent areas as well as the openings and fittings themselves. As soon as a line or component is disconnected, cap or cover all openings to prevent entry of foreign matter.
- 3. Clean and inspect all parts during servicing or maintenance, and assure that all passages and openings are unobstructed. Cover all parts to keep them clean. Be sure all parts are clean before they are installed. New parts should remain in their containers until they are ready to be used.

Components Removal and Installation

- Use adjustable lifting devices, whenever possible, if mechanical assistance is required. All slings (chains, cables, etc.) should be parallel to each other and as near perpendicular as possible to top of part being lifted.
- 2. Should it be necessary to remove a component on an angle, keep in mind that the capacity of an eyebolt or similar bracket lessens, as the angle between the supporting structure and the component becomes less than 90°.
- If a part resists removal, check to see whether all nuts, bolts, cables, brackets, wiring, etc., have been removed and that no adjacent parts are interfering.

Component Disassembly and Reassembly

When disassembling or reassembling a component, complete the procedural steps in sequence. Do not partially disassemble or assemble one part, then start on another. Always recheck your work to assure that nothing has been overlooked. Do not make any adjustments, other than those recommended, without obtaining proper approval.

Pressure-Fit Parts

When assembling pressure-fit parts, use an anti-seize or molybdenum disulfide base compound to lubricate the mating surface.

Bearings

- 1. When a bearing is removed, cover it to keep out dirt and abrasives. Clean bearings in nonflammable cleaning solvent and allow to drip dry. Compressed air can be used but do not spin the bearing.
- 2. Discard bearings if the races and balls (or rollers) are pitted, scored, or burned.
- 3. If bearing is found to be serviceable, apply a light coat of oil and wrap it in clean (waxed) paper. Do not unwrap reusable or new bearings until they are ready to install.
- 4. Lubricate new or used serviceable bearings before installation. When pressing a bearing into a retainer or bore, apply pressure to the outer race. If the bearing is to be installed on a shaft, apply pressure to the inner race.

Gaskets

Check that holes in gaskets align with openings in the mating parts. If it becomes necessary to hand-fabricate a gasket, use gasket material or stock of equivalent material and thickness. Be sure to cut holes in the right location, as blank gaskets can cause serious system damage.

Bolt Usage and Torque Application

- Self locking fasteners, such as nylon insert and thread deforming locknuts, are not intended to be reinstalled after removal. Always use new replacement hardware when installing locking fasteners.
- 2. Use bolts of proper length. A bolt which is too long will bottom before the head is tight against its related part. If a bolt is too short, there will not be enough thread area to engage and hold the part properly. When replacing bolts, use only those having the same specifications of the original, or one which is equivalent.
- 3. Unless specific torque requirements are given within the text, standard torque values should be used on heat-treated bolts, studs, and steel nuts, in

2-8 3121761

accordance with recommended shop practices. (See Torque Chart Section 1.)

Hydraulic Lines and Electrical Wiring

Clearly mark or tag hydraulic lines and electrical wiring, as well as their receptacles, when disconnecting or removing them from the unit. This will assure that they are correctly reinstalled.

Hydraulic System

- 1. Keep the system clean. If evidence of metal or rubber particles are found in the hydraulic system, drain and flush the entire system.
- 2. Disassemble and reassemble parts on a clean work surface. Clean all metal parts with non-flammable cleaning solvent. Lubricate components, as required, to aid assembly.

Lubrication

Service applicable components with the amount, type, and grade of lubricant recommended in this manual, at the specified intervals. When recommended lubricants are not available, consult your local supplier for an equivalent that meets or exceeds the specifications listed.

Battery

Clean battery, using a non-metallic brush and a solution of baking soda and water. Rinse with clean water. After cleaning, thoroughly dry battery and coat terminals with an anti corrosion compound.

2.5 LUBRICATION AND INFORMATION

Hydraulic System

- 1. The primary enemy of a hydraulic system is contamination. Contaminants enter the system by various means, e.g., using inadequate hydraulic oil, allowing moisture, grease, filings, sealing components, sand, etc., to enter when performing maintenance, or by permitting the pump to cavitate due to insufficient quantity of oil in supply tube.
- 2. The design and manufacturing tolerances of the component working parts are very close, therefore, even the smallest amount of dirt or foreign matter entering a system can cause wear or damage to the components and generally results in faulty operation. Every precaution must be taken to keep hydraulic oil clean, including reserve oil in storage. Hydraulic system filters should be checked, cleaned, and/or replaced as necessary, at the specified intervals required, see Table 2-2, Preventive Maintenance & Inspection Schedule Always examine filters for evidence of metal particles.

- 3. Cloudy oils indicate a high moisture content which permits organic growth, resulting in oxidation or corrosion. If this condition occurs, the system must be drained, flushed, and refilled with clean oil.
- 4. It is not advisable to mix oils of different brands or types, as they may not contain the same required additives or be of comparable viscosities. Good grade mineral oils, with viscosities suited to the ambient temperatures in which the machine is operating, are recommended for use.

NOTE: Metal particles may appear in the oil or filters of new machines due to the wear-in of meshing components.

Hydraulic Oil

- Refer to Section 1 for recommendations for viscosity ranges.
- 2. JLG recommends Mobilfluid 424 hydraulic oil, which has an SAE viscosity of 10W-30 and a viscosity index of 152.

NOTE: Start-up of hydraulic system with oil temperatures below -15°F (-26°C) is not recommended. If it is necessary to start the system in a sub-zero environment, it will be necessary to heat the oil with a low density, electrical heater to a minimum temperature of -15°F (-26°C).

Changing Hydraulic Oil

- Use of any of the recommended crankcase or hydraulic oils eliminates the need for changing the oil on a regular basis. However, filter elements must be changed annually unless operating in extreme conditions. If it is necessary to change the oil, use only those oils meeting or exceeding the specifications appearing in this manual. If unable to obtain the same type of oil supplied with the machine, consult local supplier for assistance in selecting the proper equivalent. Avoid mixing petroleum and synthetic base oils. JLG Industries recommends changing the hydraulic oil annually.
- 2. Use every precaution to keep the hydraulic oil clean. If the oil must be poured from the original container into another, be sure to clean all possible contaminants from the service container. Always replace the filter and clean magnet any time the system oil is changed.
- 3. While the unit is shut down, a good preventive maintenance measure is to make a thorough inspection of all hydraulic components, lines, fittings, etc., as well as a functional check of each system, before placing the machine back in service.

NOTE: Refer to section 4 for oil checking and oil changing procedure.

3121761 **2-9**

2.6 CYLINDER DRIFT TEST

Maximum acceptable cylinder drift is to be measured using the following methods.

Platform Drift

Measure the drift of the platform to the ground. Fully elevate the platform. Maximum allowable drift is 2 inches (5 cm) in 10 minutes. If the machine does not pass this test, proceed with the following.

Cylinder Drift

Table 2-3. Cylinder Drift

| CYLINDER BO | ORE DIAMETER | | TABLE DRIFT IINUTES |
|-------------|--------------|--------|------------------------|
| INCHES | MM | INCHES | MM |
| 3 | 76.2 | 0.026 | 0.66 |
| 3.5 | 89 | 0.019 | 0.48 |
| 4 | 101.6 | 0.015 | 0.38 |
| 5 | 127 | 0.009 | 0.22 |
| 6 | 152.4 | 0.006 | 0.15 |
| 7 | 177.8 | 0.005 | 0.13 |

Drift is to be measured at the cylinder rod with a calibrated dial indicator. The cylinder oil must be at ambient temperature and temperature stabilized.

The cylinder must have the normal load, which is the normal platform load applied.

If the cylinder passes this test, it is acceptable.

NOTE: This information is based on 6 drops per minute cylinder leakage.

2.7 PINS AND COMPOSITE BEARING REPAIR GUIDELINES

Filament wound bearings.

- 1. Pinned joints should be disassembled and inspected if the following occurs:
 - a. Excessive sloppiness in joints.
 - Noise originating from the joint during operation.
- 2. Filament wound bearings should be replaced if any of the following is observed:
 - a. Frayed or separated fibers on the liner surface.
 - b. Cracked or damaged liner backing.
 - c. Bearings that have moved or spun in their housing.
 - d. Debris embedded in liner surface.
- 3. Pins should be replaced if any of the following is observed (pin should be properly cleaned prior to inspection):
 - a. Detectable wear in the bearing area.
 - b. Flaking, pealing, scoring, or scratches on the pin surface.
 - c. Rusting of the pin in the bearing area.
- 4. Re-assembly of pinned joints using filament wound bearings.
 - a. Housing should be blown out to remove all dirt and debris, bearings and bearing housings must be free of all contamination.
 - b. Bearing / pins should be cleaned with a solvent to remove all grease and oil.

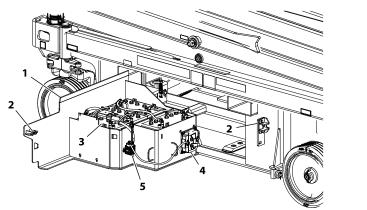
NOTE: Filament wound bearings are dry joints and should not be lubricated.

 Pins should be inspected to ensure it is free of burrs, nicks, and scratches which would damage the bearing during installation and operation.

2-10 3121761

SECTION 3. CHASSIS & SCISSOR ARMS

3.1 LEFT AND RIGHT SIDE COMPONENT COMPARTMENTS



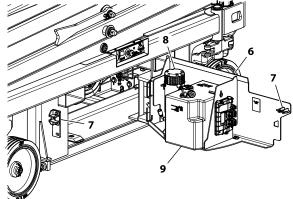


Figure 3-1. Components Mounded on Side Swing - Out Compartment Doors

- 1. Left Side Component Compartment Door
- 2. Compartment Latch and Release Handle
- 3. Batteries
- 4. Pump Power Module
- 5. Main Contactor Relay

- **6.** Right Side Component Compartment Door
- 7. Compartment Latch and Release Handle
- 8. Hydraulic Pump/Motor Assy.
- 9. Hydraulic Tank w/Filter

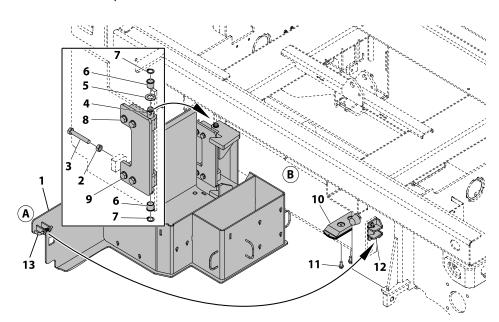


Figure 3-2. Side Swing - Out Compartment Door Installation

- 1. Side Compartment Door
- **2.** Nut
- 3. Door Adjuster Bolt (See Note 1)
- 4. Hinge Pin Bearing
- 5. Thrust Washer

- **6.** Bearing
- 7. Washer
- **8.** Hinge Tightening Bolts (See Note 2)
- **9.** Door Hinge

- 10. Wear Pad
- **11.** Bolt
- **12.** Latch Ramp
- 13. Latch Pin Spring Loaded

NOTE 1: To adjust SURFACE A to be parallel with SURFACE B within 3mm when doors are closed. Rotate the Door Adjuster Bolt in clockwise to decrease and counterclockwise to increase the distance between surface A and B.

NOTE 2: Torque Hinge Tightening Bolts to 71.5 ft. lb. (97 Nm).

3.2 BATTERY REMOVAL/MAINTENANCE

NOTICE

JLG MACHINES EQUIPPED WITH DELTA Q BATTERY CHARGERS ARE DESIGNED FOR THE BEST PERFORMANCE WITH OEM FACTORY APPROVED BATTERIES.

APPROVED JLG REPLACEMENT BATTERIES ARE AVAILABLE THROUGH JLG'S AFTERMARKET PARTS DISTRIBUTION CENTERS OR JLG'S AFTERMARKET PROGRAMS. FOR ASSISTANCE WITH PROPER BATTERY REPLACEMENT, PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL JLG SUPPORT OFFICE. BATTERIES APPROVED BY JLG HAVE BEEN TESTED FOR COMPATIBILITY WITH THE ALGORITHM PROGRAMMING OF THE DELTA Q BATTERY CHARGER TO OPTIMIZE BATTERY LIFE AND MACHINE CYCLE TIMES. THE USE OF NON APPROVED BATTERIES IN YOUR JLG EQUIPMENT MAY RESULT IN PERFORMANCE ISSUES OR BATTERY CHARGER FAULT CODES. JLG ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR SERVICE OR PERFORMANCE ISSUES ARISING FROM THE USE OF NON APPROVED BATTERIES.

Battery Quick-Disconnect (If Equipped)

Machines equipped with the battery quick-disconnect allow all machine power to be easily discon-



nected at the batteries without removing battery cables from the battery posts. To disconnect power, locate the

RED quick-disconnect connector on top of the batteries inside the battery compartment and pull halves apart.

A CAUTION

BEFORE BATTERY REMOVAL CAN BEGIN, ENSURE THAT THE (+) AND (-) BATTERY CABLES HAVE BEEN PROPERLY DISCONNECTED.

- The machine batteries are located inside the machine left side compartment door. Release the latch bar at the rear of the door and swing door open.
- **2.** Once the battery door is open, battery replacement/maintenance can begin.
- **3.** To remove one or more batteries from the machine, first disconnect the positive (+) battery cable from the forward most battery connected to the main contactor relay.
- **4.** After any maintenance on the batteries or replacement of the batteries is complete, reconnect the batteries and check for proper operation.
- 5. Close and latch the left side compartment door.

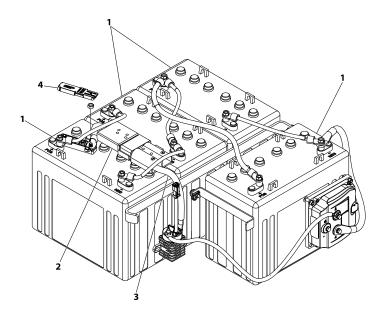


Figure 3-3. Battery Cable Connections

- 1. Batteries (12 V)
- 2. Battery Fuse (300 Amp)
- 3. Battery Quick Disconnect (If Equipped)
- 4. Mega Fuse Holder (300 Amp)

3-2 3121761

Battery Maintenance and Safety Practices

Non-Sealed - Refillable Lead Acid Batteries Only

A CAUTION

ENSURE THAT BATTERY ACID DOES NOT COME INTO CONTACT WITH SKIN OR CLOTHING. WEAR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EYEWEAR WHEN WORKING WITH BATTERIES. NEUTRALIZE ANY BATTERY ACID SPILLS WITH BAKING SODA AND WATER.

BATTERY ACID RELEASES AN EXPLOSIVE GAS WHILE CHARGING, ALLOW NO OPEN FLAMES, SPARKS OR LIGHTED TOBACCO PRODUCTS IN THE AREA WHILE CHARGING BATTERIES. CHARGE BATTERIES ONLY IN A WELL VENTILATED AREA.

ADD ONLY DISTILLED WATER TO BATTERIES. WHEN ADDING DISTILLED WATER TO THE BATTERIES, A NON-METALLIC CONTAINER AND/OR FUNNEL MUST BE USED.

WARNING

DO NOT REPLACE ITEMS CRITICAL TO STABILITY, SUCH AS BATTERIES, WITH ITEMS OF DIFFERENT WEIGHT OR SPECIFICATION. DO NOT MODIFY UNIT IN ANY WAY TO AFFECT STABILITY.

Check the electrolyte level of the batteries often, adding only distilled water when required. When fully charged, battery fluid level should be 1/8" below vent tubes. (See Figure 3-4.).

- DO NOT fill to bottom of vent tubes.
- DO NOT allow fluid level to go below the top of the plates when charging or operating.

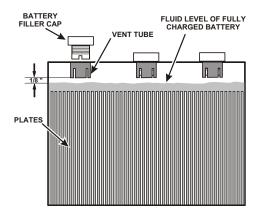


Figure 3-4. Battery Fluid Level

3.3 BATTERY CHARGING

NOTE: Be sure that machine is parked in a well ventilated area before charging begins.

A CAUTION

ONLY PLUG THE CHARGER INTO A PROPERLY INSTALLED AND GROUNDED OUTLET. DO NOT USE GROUND ADAPTORS OR MODIFY PLUG. DO NOT TOUCH NON-INSULATED PORTION OF OUTPUT CONNECTOR OR NON-INSULATED BATTERY TERMINAL.

DO NOT OPERATE CHARGER IF THE AC SUPPLY CORD IS DAMAGED OR IF THE CHARGER HAS RECEIVED A SHARP BLOW, BEEN DROPPED, OR OTHERWISE DAMAGED IN ANY WAY.

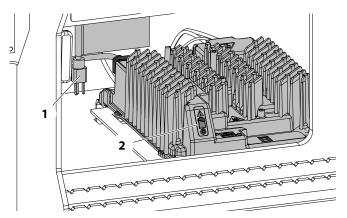
ALWAYS DISCONNECT THE CHARGER AC SUPPLY BEFORE MAKING OR BREAKING THE (POSITIVE/NEGATIVE) CONNECTIONS TO THE BATTERY. DO NOT OPEN OR DISASSEMBLE CHARGER.

- The battery charger AC input plug is located inside the frame at the left rear of the machine next to the battery charger.
- Connect the charger AC input plug to a grounded outlet using a 3 wire heavy duty extension cord (See Table 3-1, Battery Charger Specifications, for battery charger AC input specifications).
- After connecting the charger to an AC outlet at the start of the charging cycle, check the LED indicators on the charger for normal operation or if a fault has occurred.
- **4.** Current battery charge state can also be seen on the platform control station panel LEDs, or the MDI indicator (if equipped) on the ground control station, when machine is powered up.
- The batteries are fully charged when all three GREEN LED indicators on the platform control station or MDI battery charger status panel are illuminated.

NOTE: If the charger is left plugged in, the charger will automatically restart a complete charge cycle if the batteries voltage drops below a minimum voltage or 30 days has elapsed.

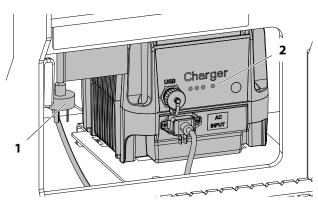
Delta-Q - Battery Charger

All chargers are located at rear of machine inside chassis.



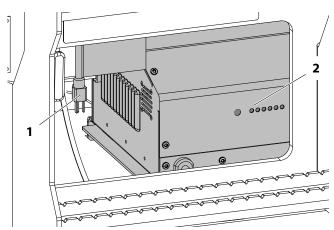
- AC Voltage Input Plug
- 2. Charge Indicator LEDs
- AC Power On BLUE LED ON
- Low State of Charge (Bottom Panel GREEN LED Flashing) (Top Panel GREEN LED OFF)
- **High State of Charge** (Bottom Panel GREEN LED ON) (Top Panel GREEN LED Flashing)
- Charge Complete (Bottom Panel GREEN LED ON) -(Top Panel - GREEN LED ON)
- Fault Indicator (RED LED ON)
- External Error Condition Caution (AMBER LED Flashing)

Green Power - Battery Charger (China (GB) Only)



- 1. AC Voltage Input Cable
- 2. Charge Indicator LEDs
- Battery Charging (YELLOW LED AGM Flashes Quickly/FLOODED Remains ON/ AGM-FLOODED Flashes Slowly)
- Charge Complete (GREEN LED ON)
- Fault Indicator (RED LED ON)
- Performing Self-Diagnostic (YELLOW and GREEN LEDs Flashing Simultaneously)

Eagle Performance - Battery Charger



- 1. AC Voltage Input Cable
- 2. Charge Indicator LEDs
- Battery Type Indicator (YELLOW LED ON)
- Battery Charging (30%-60%-90% RED LED ON)
- Charge Complete (GREEN LED ON)
- No Battery Detected (30% RED Blinking)
- Overall Timer Shutdown (30-60-90% RED LEDs Blinking)
- Internal OverTemp Shutdown (30 90% RED LEDs Blinking)

If required, further general and troubleshooting information about the battery charger can be found in the charger manufacturers Owner's Guide.

3-4 3121761

Table 3-1. Battery Charger Specifications

| elta-Q 5-270V AC DOVAC/240VAC RMS D-60Hz 5A | 24V PRO - Eagle Perf. Series 108-132V AC 120VAC 45-65Hz | Green Power - Pylon International 100-240V AC ——— 45-65Hz | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 5-270V AC DOVAC / 240VAC RMS D-60Hz 5A | 108-132V AC 120VAC 45-65Hz | 100-240V AC | |
| OOVAC/240VACRMS O-60Hz 5A | 120VAC 45 - 65Hz | | |
| OOVAC/240VACRMS O-60Hz 5A | 120VAC 45 - 65Hz | | |
| 5A | | | |
| 66 NEMA4 Type 4 10°F (-40°C) to 149°F (+65°C) | 12A IP35 -22°F (-30°C) to 122°F (+50°C) | 8.5A IP66 -4°F(-20°C) to 122°F(+50°C) | |
| 10 1 (10 0) 10 1 15 1 (1 05 0) | 22 1 (30 c) to 122 1 (130 c) | 11 (20 6) to 122 1 (130 6) | |
| | 24V 31.92V 25A 1A@24V | 24V 34V 30A 1A@24V | |
| urrent Limited urrent Limited | Electronic Protection-Auto Reset Electronic Protection-Auto Reset Branch Circuit Protection Current Limited | Electronic Protection-Auto Reset Electronic Protection-Auto Reset Current Limited Current Limited | |
| Max. Interlock Current: Protection: Output Reverse Polarity: Output Short Circuit: AC Overload: Output Short Current Limited | | | |

Battery Charger Maintenance

A CAUTION

USE CHARGER ONLY ON BATTERY SYSTEMS WITH AN ALGORITHM SELECTED THAT IS APPROPRIATE TO THE SPECIFIC BATTERY TYPE. OTHER USAGE MAY CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY AND DAMAGE.

LEAD ACID BATTERIES MAY GENERATE EXPLOSIVE HYDROGEN GAS DURING NORMAL OPERATION. KEEP SPARKS, FLAMES, AND SMOKING MATERIALS AWAY FROM BATTERIES. PROVIDE ADEQUATE VENTILATION DURING CHARGING. NEVER CHARGE A FROZEN BATTERY.

STUDY ALL BATTERY MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFIC PRECAUTIONS SUCH AS RECOMMENDED RATES OF CHARGE AND REMOVING OR NOT REMOVING CELL CAPS WHILE CHARGING.

▲ CAUTION

ONLY PLUG THE CHARGER INTO A PROPERLY INSTALLED AND GROUNDED OUTLET. DO NOT USE GROUND ADAPTORS OR MODIFY PLUG. DO NOT TOUCH NON-INSULATED PORTION OF OUTPUT CONNECTOR OR NON-INSULATED BATTERY TERMINAL.

DO NOT OPERATE CHARGER IF THE AC SUPPLY CORD IS DAMAGED OR IF THE CHARGER HAS RECEIVED A SHARP BLOW, BEEN DROPPED, OR OTHERWISE DAMAGED IN ANY WAY.

ALWAYS DISCONNECT THE CHARGER AC SUPPLY BEFORE MAKING OR BREAKING THE (POS/NEG) CONNECTIONS TO THE BATTERY. DO NOT OPEN OR DISASSEMBLE CHARGER.

- For flooded lead-acid batteries, regularly check water levels of each battery cell after charging and add distilled water as required to level specified by battery manufacturer. Follow the safety instructions recommended by the battery manufacturer.
- Make sure charger connections to battery terminals are tight and clean.
- **3.** Do not expose charger to oil or to direct heavy water spraying when cleaning vehicle.

Excessive Battery Watering Requirements or Strong Sulphur (Rotten Egg) Smell

These symptoms indicate over-charging or high battery temperature. These symptoms are unlikely to be caused by too high a charge current since the maximum charge current of the charger will be small compared to even a moderately sized battery pack. The most likely cause for this problem is incorrect charge algorithm setting and/or high ambient temperatures.

- Confirm that the battery pack is not too small usually > 50Ah.
- **2.** Confirm that the nominal battery voltage matches the charger output voltage.
- 3. If the output voltage of the charger seems excessive, return the charger for service. Contact JLG to get the expected battery voltage settings for the charger in question. Be sure to have the charger's serial number and charge algorithm setting available when calling.

Table 3-2. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (Delta Q Battery Charger)

| DTC | Fault | Solution | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| E-0-0-1 E-0-2-1 | Battery high voltage | Check the battery voltage and cable connections. Check battery size and condition. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |
| E-0-0-2 E-0-2-2 | Battery low voltage | Check the battery voltage and cable connections. Check battery size and condition. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |
| E-0-0-3 | Charge timeout caused by battery pack not reaching required voltage within safe time limit. | Possible causes: Charger output reduced due to high temperatures, poor battery health, very deeply discharged battery and /or poorly connected battery. Possible solutions: Operate at lower ambient temperature. Replace battery pack. Check DC connections. This error will automatically clear once the charger is reset by cycling DC. | |
| E-0-0-4 | Battery could not meet minimum voltage | Check for shorted or damaged cells. Replace battery pack. Check DC connections. This error will automatically clear once the charger is reset by cycling DC. | |
| E-0-0-5 | Charger temperature limit exceeded | Ensure sufficient cooling air flow and reset charger by disconnecting DC or AC for 10 minutes, then reconnect. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |
| E-0-0-6 | Low AC voltage error | Connect charger to an AC source that provides stable AC between 85 - 270 VAC / 45-65 Hz. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |
| E-0-0-7 | Battery amp hour limit exceeded | Possible causes include poor battery health, very deeply discharged battery, poorly connected battery, and / or high parasitic loads on battery while charging. Possible solutions: Replace battery pack. Check DC connections. Disconnect parasitic loads. The error will automatically clear once the charger is reset by cycling DC. | |
| E-0-0-8 | Battery temperature is out of range | Possible battery temperature sensor error. Check temperature sensor and connections. Reset charger. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |
| E-0-1-2 | Reverse polarity error | Battery is connected to the charger incorrectly. Check the battery connections. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |
| E-0-1-6 E-0-1-8 E-0-2-6 | USB operation failed | Software upgrade failure or script operation failure. Ensure the USB flash drive is properly formatted and retry inserting the USB flash drive into the charger. | |
| E-0-2-3 | High AC voltage error (>270VAC) | Connect charger to an AC source that provides stable AC between 85 - 270 VAC / 45-65 Hz. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |
| E-0-2-4 | Charger failed to initialize | The charger has failed to turn on properly. Disconnect AC input and battery for 30 seconds before retrying. | |
| E-0-2-5 | Low AC voltage oscillation error | AC source is unstable. Could be caused by undersized generator and /or severely undersized input cables. Connect charger to an AC source that provides stable AC between 85 - 270 VAC / 45-65 Hz. This error will automatically clear once the condition has been corrected. | |

3-6 3121761

Table 3-3. Fault Codes (Green Power)

| Flash Code | Cause | Solution |
|------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Connection Issue | 1) Check battery connection is correct. 2) Check charger connection is correct. 3) Check each battery is good. |
| 2 | Abnormal AC Power Input (Voltage) | 1) Check AC input cord is connected between charger and AC outlet. 2) Make sure AC plug is tightly secured into AC outlet. |
| 3 | Charger High Temperature Protection | 1) Charger shuts down and goes into protection mode due to charger/environmental temperature is too high for charger to function properly. Please place the charger into an area with ambient air flow or to a cooler place. 2) Disconnect the charger and wait for 15-20 mins before reconecting for charging. |
| 4 | Battery High Temperature Protection | 1) Charger will reduce or even stop charging when the battery temperature exceeds 50° C. This is to avoid battery overheating. 2) Disconnect the charger and wait for 15-20 mins before reconnecting for charging. |
| 5 | Output Current is too high | Return to factory for repair. |
| 6 | Battery Voltage is too high(>30.5V) | Check and assure that the correct output battery voltage is connected. |
| 7 | Battery Voltage is too low(<18V) | Check and assure that the correct output battery voltage is connected. |

Table 3-4. Fault Codes (Eagle Battery Charger)

| LED Indications | Fault | Solution |
|--|--|--|
| 30% RED LED BLINKING | NO BATTERY DETECTED | This indication occurs whenever the charger circuitry cannot detect a battery. The charger circuitry will not allow charge current to flow under this condition. With the AC power supply cord unplugged, check the connection to the batteries for proper polarity (black wire to negative). Also check for corrosion free secure connections to the battery. |
| 30 & 60% RED LEDS BLINKING | FORMING STAGETIMEOUT SHUTDOWN | This indication occurs if the battery voltage has not risen above 1.75 volts per cell within the first 3 hours of charging. This indicates that a possible battery problem exists and that the charge cycle has been terminated at this point. |
| 30, 60 & 90% RED LEDS BLINKING | OVERALL TIMER SHUTDOWN | This indication occurs if the charger has not completed the charge cycle within the allowable factory set time period. This indicates that a possible battery problem exists and that the charge cycle has been terminated at this point. |
| 30 & 90% RED LEDS BLINKING | INTERNAL OVERTEMP SHUTDOWN | This indication occurs if the charger circuitry has detected operating temperatures inside the charger enclosure that are above factory specified levels. This could indicate that a possible charger problem exists and that the charge cycle has been terminated. |
| 30% RED & 100% GREEN LEDS BLINKING | BULKSTAGESHUTDOWN | This indication occurs if the battery voltage does not rise properly during the Bulk Stage. This indicates that a possible battery problem exists and that the charge cycle has been terminated at this point. |
| 30% RED & 100% GREEN LEDS ALTERNATE BLINKING ON OFF | DELTAVIEW SIGNAL OR NO BATTERY DETECTED | This will be the NORMAL indication when the charger is plugged into A/C but not connected to a battery pack, allowing the DeltaView signal to be retrieved with a DeltaView Reader. This can also be considered the NO BATTERY DETECTED fault code. |
| NOTE: Disconnecting and reconnecting the AC power supply cord will reset the charger. | | |

3-8 3121761

3.4 DC/AC POWER INVERTER INSTALLATION - OPTION

| DESCRIPTION | ALL MACHINES |
|--|--|
| Electrical System Voltage (DC) | 24V |
| Power Inverter: | Power Bright |
| DCInput: | |
| DC Input Voltage: Operating Temperature: AC Output: | 20 to 30 VDC -4°F(-20°C) to 113°F(+45°C) |
| Output Power (Continuous): Output Power (Surge): Output Power (AC): Output Voltage (AC): Output Frequency: Type: | 900W 1800W 7.5A 117V +/- 10% 60 Hz Modified Sine Wave |
| Protection: | |
| Out put Reverse DC Polarity: | 3 X 25A Replaceable Fuse |

Set the master power switch (*item 5*) on the side of the inverter unit to ON and leave it there. Use the inverter on/off switch at the Ground Control panel (see Figure 3-10,, item 3) to power the inverter on and off, via the DC power contactor relay (item 6 in illustration below).

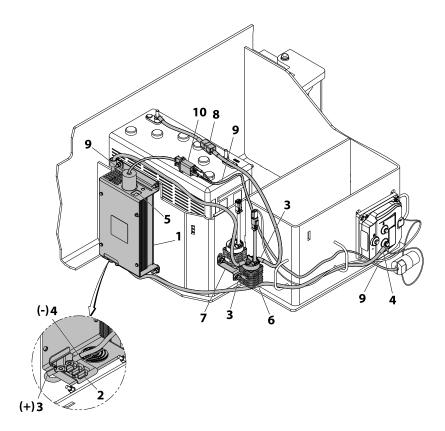


Figure 3-5. DC/AC Power Inverter - Installation

- 1. DC/AC Power Inverter
- 2. DC Input Fuses (3 X 25 Amp Each)
- **3.** DC (+) Positive Input from Batteries
- **4.** DC (–) Negative Input from Batteries
- **5.** Inverter Master Power Switch (On Side Panel)
- 6. DC Power Contactor Relay
- 7. Contactor Relay Mounting Bracket and Hardware
- 8. DC (+) Positive 80Amp Inline Fuse For Inverter Circuit Power Feed
- 9. AC Power Output to Platform Receptacle Cable
- 10. AC Line Filter

3.5 LOGIC CONTROL MODULE INSTALLATION

All machine electrical functions are controlled through the logic control module, the logic control module also monitors all the machine's electrical systems. If a system fault should happen with the logic module or one of the machine's electrical systems, the logic module will generate a DTC code. Refer to the DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Codes), see Section 6, Diagnostic Trouble Codes for diagnostic information concerning any DTC code generated by the logic module.

The logic control module is located on the machine chassis inside the right side compartment door.

To Access Module

1. Open the right side compartment to access the logic control module.

To Remove the Module from the Machine

- Disconnect machine power at the positive (+) battery cable or use quick disconnect, if equipped.
- **2.** Mark or note the harness connector positions before removing from the module.
- **3.** Disconnect the harness connectors from the front of the module.
- **4.** Remove the three (3) bolts, nuts and washers, two on top and one on bottom of module, to remove the module from door plate.

Re-install by reversing the above steps.

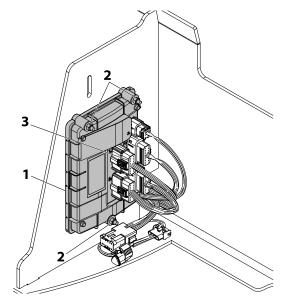


Figure 3-6. Logic Module Components

- 1. Logic Module Assembly
- 3. Main Harness Connectors
- 2. Module Mounting Bolts/Nuts and Washers*

NOTE: * Torque mounting bolts (M8) - 14 ft. lb. (19.2 Nm) max.

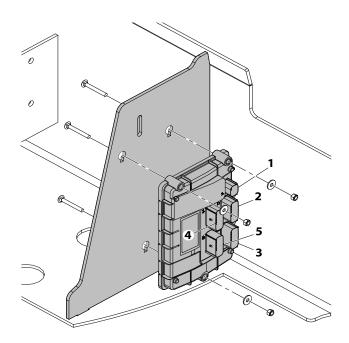


Figure 3-7. Logic Module CO01 - Harness Connector Identification

- **1.** CO01 V1 Connector 8 Pin
- **4.** C001- V4 Connector 20 Pin
- **2.** C001 V2 Connector 20 Pin
- **5.** C001 V5 Connector 20 Pin
- 3. CO01 V3 Connector 20 Pin

NOTE: For detailed connector pin assignments see the Electrical Schematic in Section 7.

3-10 3121761

3.6 MAIN POWER CONTACTOR RELAY AND PUMP CONTROL MODULE

The main power contactor relay and pump control module are located on the left side swing out compartment door, next to the batteries.

NOTICE

DISCONNECT MAIN POWER FROM THE BATTERIES BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO REMOVE THE MAIN POWER CONTACTOR RELAY OR SERVICING THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE MACHINES ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.

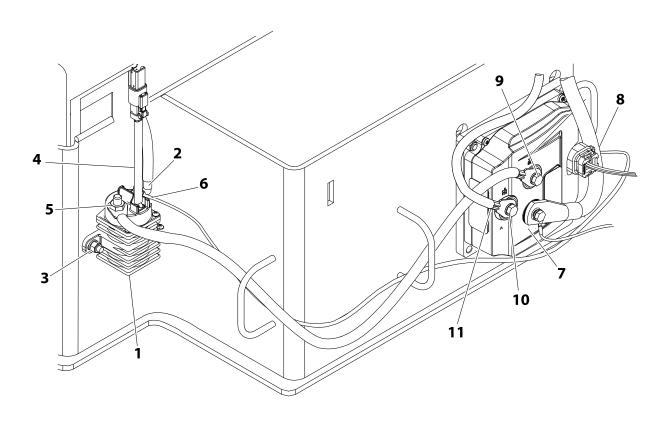


Figure 3-8. Main Power Contactor Relay and Pump Controller Module Location

- 1. Main Power Contactor Relay
- 2. Battery (+) Cable
- 3. Mounting Bolts, Nuts and Washers
- 4. From Machine Logic Control Module
- **5.** To Pump Controller B (+) Post
- **6.** Battery Charger Output (+) To Battery (+) Cable

- 7. Pump Control Module
- 8. Connector CO117- J1 Wires From Logic Controller
- 9. B (+) Cable to Had. Pump
- **10.** B (–) Cable to Hyd. Pump
- 11. Pump Controller B (–) Post

3.7 PUMP CONTROL MODULE

The pump control module (item 7 - Figure 3-8.) is located inside the left side component door, mounted to the side of the battery box. Use the following instructions when replacing the pump control module.

Removal

- 1. Turn machine power off.
- 2. Open the left side component door on the machine, disconnect the battery (+) terminal.
- **3.** Tag and note the cable/wire terminal locations before removing the pump control module.
- 4. Disconnect all wire connectors and cables from the pump control module and remove it from the machine.

Installation

- When installing the pump control module, be sure that the terminals are oriented as shown in Figure 3-8.
- After installing the new power module, begin connecting the wire connectors/cables to the module.
- **3.** Torque all terminal bolts to torque specifications as shown in Table 3-5. Overtightening could damage the module.
- **4.** After all connections to the pump module are made, the batteries can be reconnected.
- **5.** Close the left side compartment door.
- **6.** Power up machine and check for normal machine operation.

Table 3-5. Pump Control Module Specifications

| Nominal Voltage: | 24 V |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| IGN Active Range: | 8 to 40 V |
| Normal Operation: | 12 to 36 V |
| Current Cutback Above | 185°F (85°C) |
| Voltage: | |
| Under Voltage Cutback: | 12 V |
| Under Voltage Cutback Rate: | Linear |
| Under Voltage Cutoff: | 9.6 V |
| Over Voltage Cutoff: | 36 V |
| Maximum Current Limits | |
| 2 Min. Continuous: | 300 A |
| 1 Hr. Continuous: | 120 A at 50% duty cycle |
| Terminal Bolt Torque: | 80-100 in. lbs. |
| · | (9.1-11.3 Nm) |

Table 3-6. Pump Power Module Terminal Functions (CO117-J1)

| J1-1 | PowerInput (8-40 V) - Input |
|------|--|
| J1-2 | Speed Command Input(0-5 V) - Input |
| J1-3 | Low-Side Driver for Contactor - Output |
| J1-4 | CAN BUS High Signal - Input/Output |
| J1-5 | CAN BUS Low Signal - Input/Output |
| J1-6 | Active High Input (24 V ON/OV OFF)-Input |
| J1-7 | No Connect |
| J1-8 | No Connect |

3-12 3121761

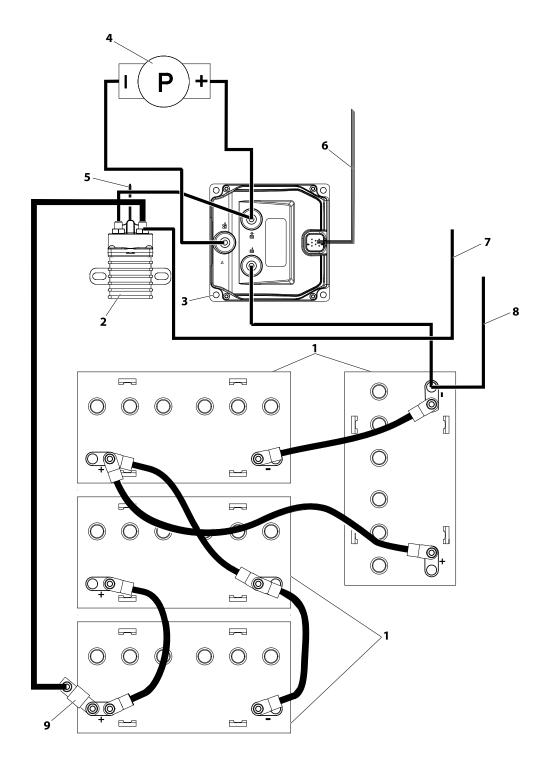


Figure 3-9. Hydraulic Pump Control - Power Connections

- 1. Batteries
- 2. Main Power Contactor Relay
- 3. Pump Control Module
- 4. Hydraulic Pump Motor
- 5. To Logic Module Controller

- 6. To Logic Control Module
- **7.** To Battery Charger (+)
- 8. To Battery Charger (–)
 9. Battery Mega Fuse

3121761 3-13

3.8 GROUND CONTROL STATION - FOLDING COVER

Components Location

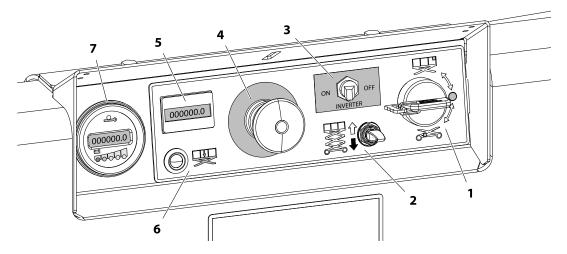


Figure 3-10. Ground Control Station - Folding Cover

- 1. Ground/Platform/OFF Key Selector Switch
- 2. Platform Lift/Lower Switch
- **3.** Inverter ON/OFF Switch (If Equipped)
- 4. Ground Emergency Stop Button

- 5. Hourmeter
- 6. Overload Indicator
- 7. MDI Indicator (If Equipped)

NOTICE

DISCONNECT MAIN POWER FROM THE BATTERIES BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO SERVICE THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE MACHINES ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.

Removal

- 1. Disconnect main power at the batteries.
- Lift the rear panel cover flap to gain access to the mounting nuts on the control station bracket mounting bolts.
- **3.** Remove the (2) screws, washers and nuts attaching the ground control panel to the frame.
- **4.** When panel is released, lift and remove protective rear cover and lay aside.
- Rotate the ground control station and position to unplug or disconnect the desired connectors and remove components on the back of the panel.

Installation

- Check that all components are installed into the control station panel and connected to the wiring harness on the back of the panel.
- 2. Insert the control station into position on the machine and align the mounting holes in the panel with the mounting holes in the frame.
- Insert the rear panel cover (flap) between the frame and the control station bracket. Align the holes in the cover with the holes in the frame, and control station bracket.
- **4.** Attach using the (2) mounting screws, washers and nuts. Tighten securely.
- Position the rear panel cover by folding under the rear of control station cover protecting the wiring and switches.
- Reconnect the main power at the batteries, power machine up and check machine operation.

3-14 3121761

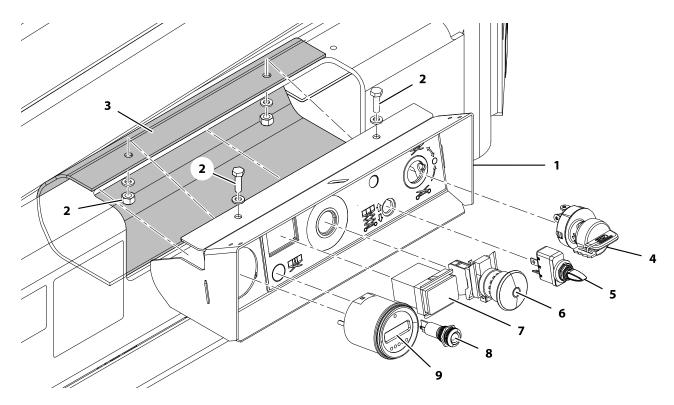


Figure 3-11. Ground Control Station Removal

- 1. Ground Control Housing
- 2. Attach Bolt, Nut and Washers
- 3. Rear Panel Protective Cover (Fold-Under)
- 4. Platform/OFF/Ground Select Switch
- 5. Platform UP/DOWN Switch

- 6. Emergency Stop Switch
- 7. Hourmeter
- 8. Overload Indicator (If LSS Equipped)
- 9. Multi-Display-Indicator (If Equipped)

NOTE: See electrical schematic Section 7 for wiring connections to switches and gauges.

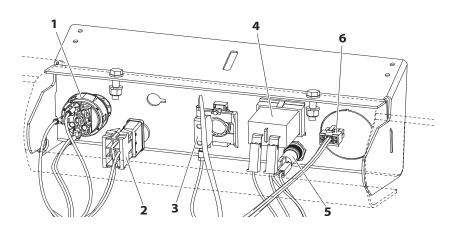


Figure 3-12. Ground Control Station - Rear of Panel

- 1. Platform/OFF/Ground Selector
- 2. Platform UP/DOWN Switch
- 3. Emergency Stop Switch
- 4. Hour Meter

- 5. Overload Indicator
- **6.** Multi-Display-Indicator (If Equipped)

3.9 GROUND CONTROL STATION - FIXED COVER

Components Location

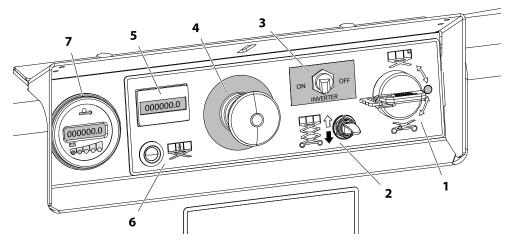


Figure 3-13. Ground Control Station - Fixed Cover

- 1. Ground/Platform/OFF Key Selector Switch
- 2. Platform Lift/Lower Switch
- 3. Inverter ON/OFF Switch (If Equipped)
- 4. Ground Emergency Stop Button

- 5. Hourmeter
- 6. Overload Indicator
- 7. MDI Indicator (If Equipped)

NOTICE

DISCONNECT MAIN POWER FROM THE BATTERIES BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO SERVICE THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE MACHINES ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.

Removal

- 1. Disconnect main power at the batteries.
- Remove the (2) mounting screws and washers, attaching the ground control panel to the frame.
- **3.** When panel is released remove the (2) tinnerman nuts & ground control back bracket and lay aside.
- 4. Rotate the ground control station and position to unplug or disconnect the desired connectors and remove components on the back of the panel.

Installation

- Check that all components are installed into the control station panel and connected to the wiring harness on the back of the panel.
- 2. Insert the control station into position on the machine and align the mounting holes in the panel with the mounting holes in the frame. Ensure the (2) tinnerman nuts are properly installed on the frame.
- Insert the ground control back bracket between the frame and the control station bracket. Align the holes in the cover with the holes in the frame, and control station bracket.
- **4.** Attach using the (2) mounting screws and washers. Tighten securely.
- **5.** Reconnect the main power at the batteries, power machine up and check machine operation.

3-16 3121761

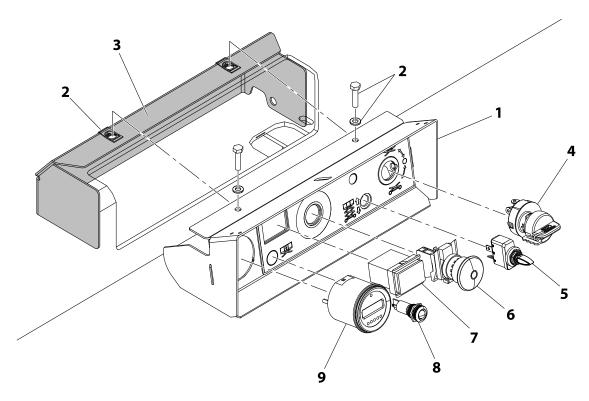


Figure 3-14. Ground Control Station Removal

- 1. Ground Control Housing
- 2. Attach Bolts, Washers and Tinnerman Nuts
- 3. Ground Control Back Bracket
- 4. Platform/OFF/Ground Select Switch
- 5. Platform UP/DOWN Switch

- 6. Emergency Stop Switch
- 7. Hourmeter
- 8. Overload Indicator (If LSS Equipped)
- 9. Multi-Display-Indicator (If Equipped)

NOTE: See electrical schematic Section 7 for wiring connections to switches and gauges.

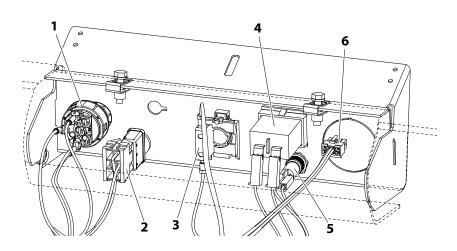


Figure 3-15. Ground Control Station - Rear of Panel

- 1. Platform/OFF/Ground Selector
- 2. Platform UP/DOWN Switch
- 3. Emergency Stop Switch
- 4. Hour Meter

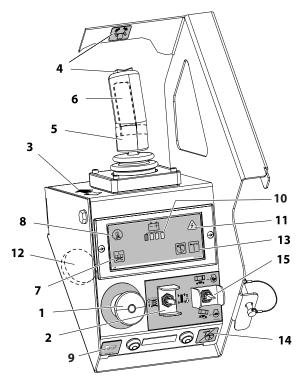
- 5. Overload Indicator
- **6.** Multi-Display-Indicator (If Equipped)

3.10 PLATFORM CONTROL STATION

NOTICE

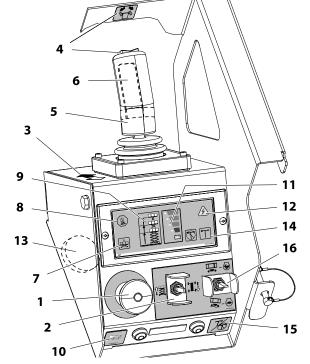
POWER MACHINE DOWN AT THE GROUND CONTROL STATION BEFORE DISCONNECTING THE PLATFORM CONTROL STATION.

Overview of Control Station Components



- 1. Emergency Stop Switch
- 2. Lift/Drive Select Switch
- 3. Black/White Directional Arrow
- 4. Steer Switch and Decal
- 5. Controller
- **6.** Trigger Switch (on front of controller)
- 7. Overload Indicator (LSS)
- 8. Tilt Indicator
- 9. Horn Button

- 10. Battery Discharge Indicator
- 11. System Fault Indicator
- **12.** Alarm (not shown, located on bottom of box)
- 13. Indoor/Outdoor Capacity Indicators
- **14.** Indoor/Outdoor Capacity Select Switch
- 15. Speed Select Switch



- 1. Emergency Stop Switch
- 2. Lift/Drive Select Switch
- 3. Black/White Directional Arrow
- 4. Steer Switch and Decal
- 5. Controller
- **6.** Trigger Switch (on front of controller)
- 7. Overload Indicator (LSS)
- 8. Tilt Indicator
- 9. Variable Tilt Platform Restricted Height Indicator

- 10. Horn Button
- 11. Battery Discharge Indicator
- 12. System Fault Indicator
- **13.** Alarm (not shown, located on bottom of box)
- **14.** Indoor/Outdoor Capacity Indicators
- **15.** Indoor/Outdoor Capacity Select Switch
- 16. Speed Select Switch

NOTE: This control console will have platform control module P/N 1001228112.

NOTE: This control console will have platform control module P/N 1001224873.

3-18 3121761

Installation/Removal

- Disconnect the platform control station harness at the round connector on front the control station.
- 2. Remove the pin securing the control station to the platform station mount, lift up and swing tab out of slot in mount, remove control station from the machine.
- 3. To install, reverse steps 1 and 2 above.

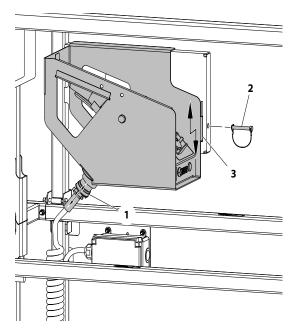


Figure 3-16. Platform Control Station Installation

- 1. Harness Connector
- 3. Lift and Remove
- 2. Mounting Pin

20 Ent una nem

Control Station Disassembly

- Place the platform control station assembly on a suitable work bench.
- **2.** Remove the main body from the mount, by removing the long through bolt, cap-nut and

washers (item 1) and the two (2) bolts and washers (item 2) on the bottom of the assembly.

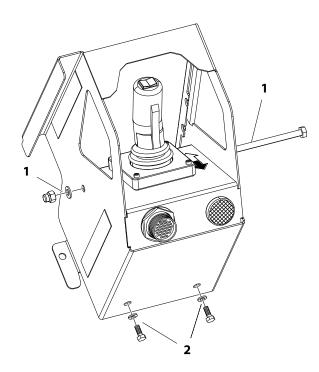


Figure 3-17. Platform Control Station Disassembly

- 1. Through Bolt, Cap-nut and Washers
- 2. Rear Edge Bolts and Nuts
- **3.** To install, reverse steps 1 and 2 above.

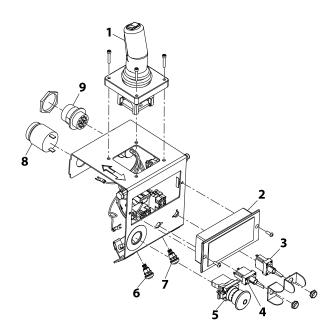


Figure 3-18. Platform Control Station Components - Internal

- 1. Drive, Lift and Steer Joystick Control
- 2. Indicator Panel Module
- 3. Speed Select Switch
- **4.** Lift/Drive Select Switch
- 5. Emergency Stop Switch
- **6.** Horn Button Switch
- **7.** Overload Indicator (If Equipped)
- 8. Alarm
- 9. Main Harness Connector

3-20 3121761

Joystick Controller

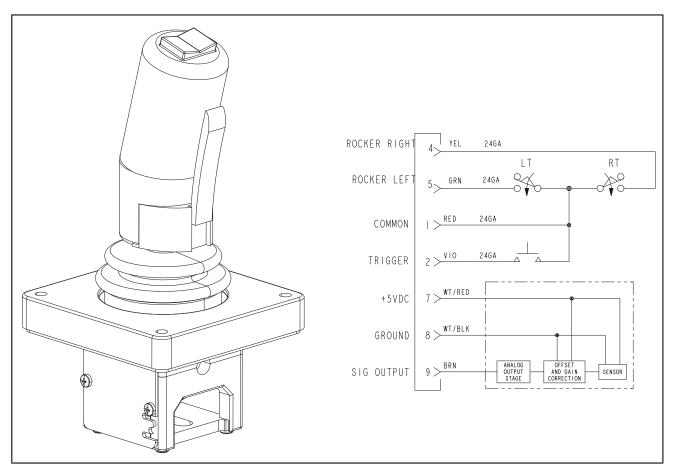


Figure 3-19. Joystick

Table 3-7. Joystick Specifications

| Input Voltage | +5 (±0.1) VDC |
|--|----------------|
| Current Consumption | 10 mA @ 12 VDC |
| Output: Handle Centered | 2.5 (±0.1) VDC |
| Output: Full Positive (Reverse) Deflection | 4(±0.1) VDC |
| Output: Full Negative (Forward) Deflection | 1 (±0.1) VDC |

NOTE: For joystick calibration procedure see Section 5.2, Joystick Calibration.

Table 3-8. Connector Chart

| CONNECTOR PINOUT | | | |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Term | Color | Function | |
| 1 | RED | HANDLE COM | |
| 2 | VIOLET | TRIGGER N.O. | |
| 3 | | SPARE | |
| 4 | YELLOW | ROCKER RT | |
| 5 | GREEN | ROCKERLT | |
| 6 | | SPARE | |
| 7 | WHITE/RED | +5VDC | |
| 8 | WHITE/BLACK | GROUND | |
| 9 | BROWN | SIGOUTPUT | |

3.11 TILT SENSOR INSTALLATION

The tilt sensor is located inside the right side machine compartment door on mounting plate towards front of machine.

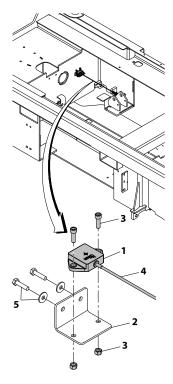


Figure 3-20. Tilt Sensor Installation (pot-hole bar removed for clarity)

- 1. Tilt Sensor
- 2. Mounting Plate
- 3. Tilt Sensor Mounting Hardware
- 4. Wire Harness Connector
- 5. Mounting Plate Hardware

Tilt Sensor Removal

- 1. Open right side compartment door, Disconnect the positive (+) power cable at the batteries.
- Locate the tilt sensor on the frame mounting plate next to the right side compartment door hinge assembly. Unplug the tilt sensor harness connector.
- **3.** Remove the two mounting bolts and lock nuts attaching the sensor to the mounting plate.
- **4.** Remove the two mounting bolts, washer and nuts attaching mounting plate to the base frame.

Tilt Sensor Installation

- Before mounting the mounting plate, tilt sensor to the base frame, check the mating surfaces of the sensor, mounting plate and base frame, be certain there is no debris or burrs to prevent a flush mount.
- **2.** Install mounting plate onto base frame with bolts, washer and nuts.
- **3.** When mounting the tilt sensor back onto the mounting plate, mount with the wiring harness pointing to the rear of the machine. Align the two mounting holes of the sensor with the holes of the mounting plate.
- **4.** Secure tilt sensor onto mounting plate with mounting hardware.
- **5.** Plug the wire harness connector into the tilt sensor.
- 6. Reconnect power at the batteries.
- Power machine up and check tilt sensor calibration with handheld analyzer. See Section 5, JLG
 Control System for tilt sensor calibration procedure.

Table 3-9. Tilt Sensor Wiring Pin Assignment

| Pin | Function | Wire Color | Description |
|-----|----------|------------|----------------------|
| 1 | Vcc | WHT | +8 To 30 V (32V Max) |
| 2 | GND | YEL | Ground |
| 3 | CANH | GRN | CANHIGHLINE |
| 4 | CANL | BRN | CANLOWLINE |

3-22 3121761

3.12 ELEVATION SENSOR

This machine is equipped with a scissor arm elevation sensor switch. This sensor communicates with the machine control module to determine platform height.

On LSS-equipped machines, this sensor works in tandem with the lift cylinder pressure switch to accurately determine platform load for any given platform height.

There is no adjustment to the elevation sensor switch, just install in the proper orientation and calibrate.

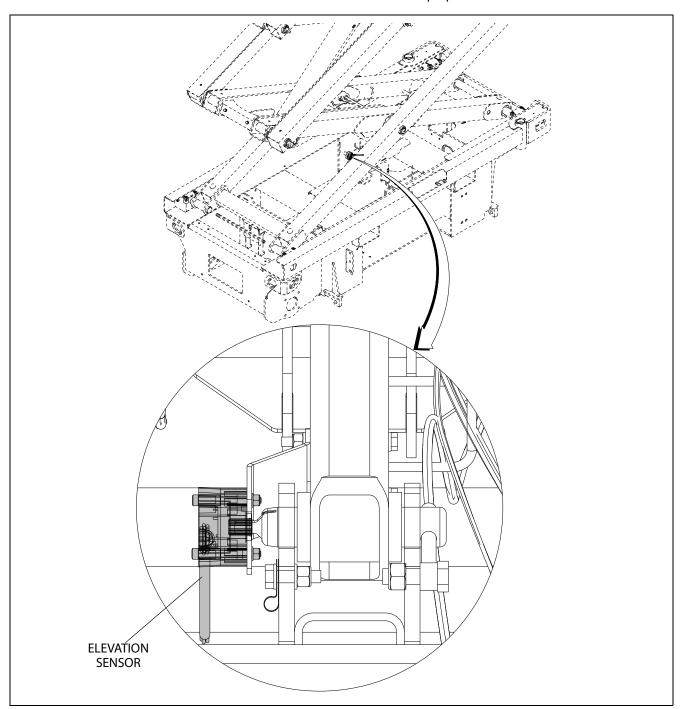


Figure 3-21. Elevation Sensor Location

Elevation Sensor Installation

See Figure 3-22.

- Install elevation sensor to mounting bracket with wire lead pointing away from bend in mounting bracket. Secure with bolts, locknuts and washers.
- 2. Insert key into slot in the scissor arm pin with the narrow tab end pointing away from the pin.
- Insert narrow end of key into slot of angle sensor.

- **4.** With the Angle sensor and bracket oriented as shown (1) in (Figure 3-22.), gently slide keeper pin into sensor pin from other end. Secure keeper pin with mounting hardware.
- **5.** Gently rotate sensor and bracket to load sensor spring until holes in the bracket line up with slots on frame mounting plate (2) (Figure 3-22.). Rotation is approximately 120°, or 1/3 of a turn.
- 6. Secure mounting bracket to frame with bolts, locknuts and washers. Care should be taken to maintain alignment between rotating sensor slot and key so they can freely rotate together when arm stack is elevated. Secure all hardware.
- **7.** Calibrate the sensor after installation. (See Section 5.4, Elevation Sensor Calibration).

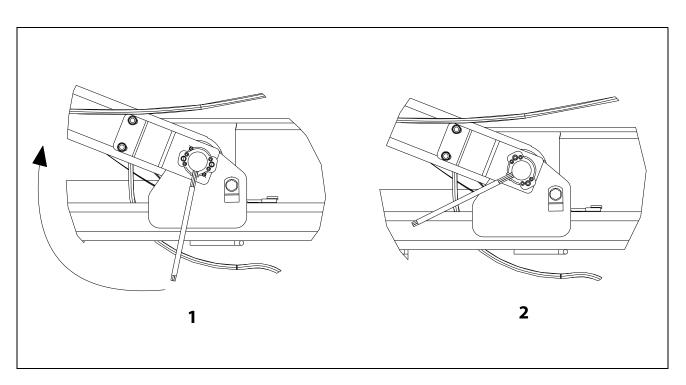
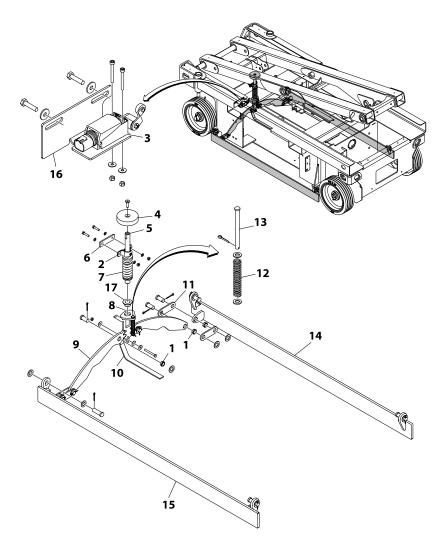


Figure 3-22. Elevation Sensor Installation

3-24 3121761

3.13 POT-HOLE PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS



- 1. Bearing
- 2. Bearing Bracket
- 3. Limit Switch
- **4.** Pad
- 5. Upper Actuator
- 6. Mounting Plate
- **7.** Spring
- 8. Lower Actuator
- 9. Pinion Plate
- 10. Anti-Static Strap
- **11.** Link
- 12. Spring
- **13.** Pin
- 14. Bar (RH)
- 15. Bar (LH)
- **16.** Sensor Mounting Plate
- 17. Bearing

Figure 3-23. Pot-Hole-Protection Assembly

M WARNING

NEVER WORK UNDER AN ELEVATED PLATFORM UNTIL IT HAS BEEN RESTRAINED FROM MOVEMENT WITH SAFETY PROPS, BLOCKING, OR OVERHEAD SLING.

- 1. Install flange bearings into the frame holes with the flange side facing outside of frame against Pot-Hole bar hinge.
- 2. PHP Bearing Adjustment If reassembling or replacing PHP components, PHP bars may not store at same height due to manufacturing tolerances of parts. Adjustment may be needed after assembly:
 - **a.** Completely lower the platform and compress the actuator assembly to raise the PHP bars, check to see If only one PHP bar is raised against the frame.
 - **b.** If Yes, elevate the platform to release the actuator assembly and deploy the PHP bars. The actuator bearing bracket (2) allows for some side to side adjustment, mark the current position of the actuator bearing bracket (2) on the frame.
 - c. Loosen and move the actuator bearing bracket slightly towards the PHP bar that will not raise completely, and re-tighten bracket down.
 - **d.** Compress the actuator assembly again to stow the PHP bars and check bar ground clearance. Repeat steps (a) through (c) above until both PHP bars achieve maximum ground clearance. (See Ground Clearance Table 1-1, "Operating Specifications," on page 1-1).
- **3.** Do not tighten limit switch mounting screws beyond 31 in. lb. (3.5 Nm).
- 4. PHP Limit Switch Adjustment When the platform is raised and PHP bars fully DOWN, adjust the switch until it lightly contacts the ramp on the lower actuator.

3.14 STEER AND SPINDLE ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

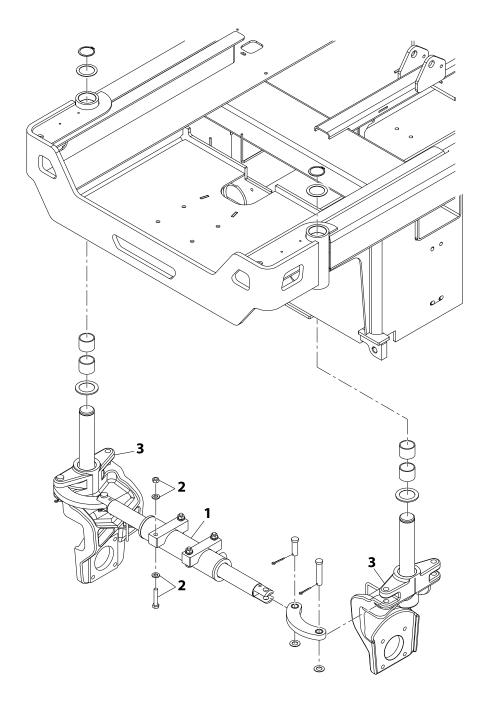


Figure 3-24. Steer and Spindle Assembly Installation

- **1.** Mount steer cylinder with ports facing the rear of the machine.
- 2. Apply Loctite #242 to bolt threads before tightening.
- 3. Spindle weldment interchangeable with either side.lo

3-26 3121761

Drive Motor Covers Installation - Option

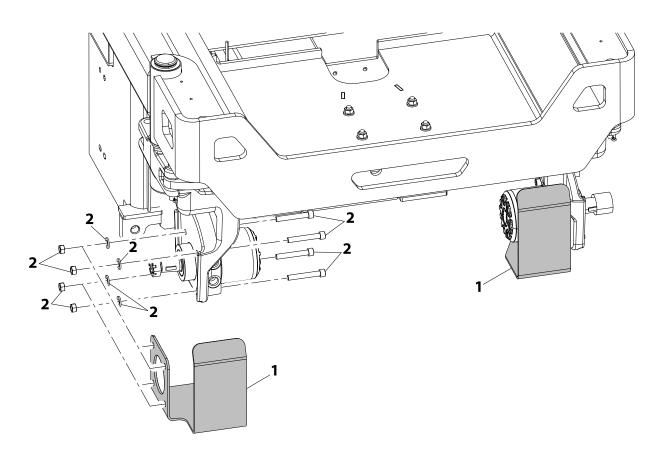


Figure 3-25. Drive Motor Cover Installation - Option

NOTE: Cover installation same for both sides.

1. Drive Motor Cover

2. Cover carriage bolts, nuts, and washers

Tire Wear and Damage

The tire and rim assemblies installed on machines have been approved by the tire manufacturer for applications in which those products are intended to be used. The tire and rims installed on each product model have been designed for stability requirements, which consist of track width, tire compound, and load capacity. Tire changes such as rim width, centerpiece location, larger or smaller diameter, tire compound, etc., without written manufacturers approval, could result in an unsafe condition regarding stability.

The tires and rims installed on machines are to be inspected daily as part of the daily walk-around inspection. JLG requires that the daily walk-around inspection be performed at each operator change during a shift and at each shift change.

Wheel and Tire Replacement

JLG recommends that any replacement tire be the same size and brand as originally installed on the machine or offered by JLG as an approved replacement. Please refer to the JLG Parts Manual for the part number of the approved tires for a particular machine model.

If any of the following is discovered during tire inspection, measures must be taken to remove the JLG product from service immediately. Arrangements must be made for replacement of the tire(s) or tire assembly(s). Both tires/ wheels on the same axle must be replaced:

 If the overall diameter of the tire is less than one of the following:

406 x 127 Tire – 15.55 in. (395 mm) minimum

• If any uneven wear is discovered.

A tire with significant damage in the tread area or sidewall requires immediate evaluation before placing the machine into service. If a cut, tear, chunk, or other discrepancy exceeds any one or more of the following dimensions, the tire must be replaced:

3.0 in. (76 mm) long 0.75 in. (19 mm) wide 0.75 in. (19 mm) deep

- If the metal wheel is visible at any point through the tread area of the tire.
- If more than one discrepancy exists in any quadrant of the wheel (within 90 degrees of one another).

Wheel Installation

It is extremely important to apply and maintain proper wheel mounting torque.

A WARNING

WHEEL SLOTTED NUTS MUST BE INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED AT THE PROPER TORQUE TO PREVENT LOOSE WHEELS, A BROKEN NUT, AND POSSIBLE SEPARATION OF WHEEL FROM THE AXLE.

Tighten the slotted nuts to the proper torque to prevent wheels from coming loose. Use a torque wrench to tighten the slotted nuts. The proper procedure for attaching wheels is as follows:

- 1. If not already installed, install shaft key (5) to shaft and align with wheel keyway, install wheel and hub (3) onto tapered shaft (4).
- Start slotted nut (1) by hand to prevent cross threading. DO NOT use a lubricant on threads or nut.
- 3. Torque the slotted nut to 150 ft. lb. (203 Nm).
- **4.** Install cotter pin **(2)**, if hole in slots do not align with cotter pin hole on the tapered shaft, continue to turn nut clockwise to align nut with hole. Do not loosen to align hole.

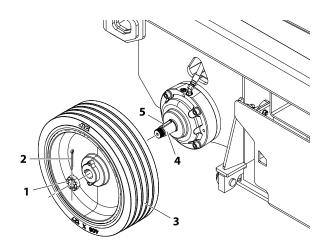


Figure 3-26. Wheel Installation

- 1. Slotted Nut
- 2. Cotter Pin
- 3. Wheel and Hub Assembly
- 4. Tapered Shaft
- **5.** Shaft Key

3-28 3121761

3.15 ARMS AND PLATFORM POSITIONING AND SUPPORT

A WARNING

NEVER WORK UNDER AN ELEVATED PLATFORM UNTIL IT HAS BEEN RESTRAINED FROM MOVEMENT WITH SAFETY PROPS, BLOCKING OR OVERHEAD SLING.

The arm stack can be supported by using an overhead crane, (See Figure 3-27.). If an overhead crane is not available the stack may also be lifted by using a fork-truck using the following instructions:

- With the forks on the fork-truck slid close together, enter from the front of the machine and place the forks on the cross tube of the second arm assembly below the platform.
- 2. Slowly lift the arm stack with the fork-truck while the manual descent valve is being engaged (this allows the oil to drain back into the tank).
- **3.** Place machine on safety prop and leave the fork truck in place.
- **4.** At this point the lift cylinder removal may begin (Refer to Section 4.11, Lift Cylinder Removal/Installation).

If removal of the platform becomes necessary use the above procedure to stabilize the platform for pin and platform removal.

3.16 PLATFORM REMOVAL

- 1. Support the platform using an overhead crane with straps capable of lifting at least 500 lbs (227 kg) (See Figure 3-27.).
- 2. Disconnect and remove the platform control station and wiring harness at the platform. Disconnect AC receptacle cable if applicable. Route the cables out through the hole at the right-rear of the platform to free platform of any constraints when lifting.
- **3.** Remove hardware securing pin to the slide block. Carefully remove the four pin attaching platform to the arm stack.
- **4.** Remove hardware securing pin to the centering link plate at bottom side of platform. Carefully remove the pin attaching arm attach link to centering link plate of platform.
- **5.** Lift the platform from the arm stack and set aside.

NOTE: When attaching platform back onto scissor arm assembly, follow removal procedures in reverse order.

3.17 SCISSOR ARMS REMOVAL

- 1. Remove platform (refer to Section 3.16, Platform Removal).
- **2.** Disconnect all wiring and cables attached to scissor arm assembly.
- **3.** The scissor arms can be removed as a complete unit or individually.

Removing Scissor Arm Assembly as a Complete Unit

- 1. Remove the elevation sensor.
- 2. Remove the ladder from the frame.
- **3.** Remove hardware securing pin attaching arm link to base frame. Carefully remove pin attaching arm link to base frame.
- 4. Place two straps around each end of the entire scissor arm assembly. Using an overhead crane, slowly and carefully move the arm stack backwards so that slide blocks at rear of machine slide out the rear of the slide channel on the frame

NOTE: Overhead crane and straps must be capable of lifting at least 2000 lbs (907 kg).

Once slide blocks are clear of machine, the scissor stack can be moved to a more desirable location for further arm disassembly.

Removing/Installing Scissor Arms Individually

See Figure 3-29. and Figure 3-30.

- 1. If reusing the pins, number each pin and journal before removing, so the pin can be reinstalled back in same location. Odd numbers on one side and even numbers on other side.
- **2.** With the platform removed, start with the top arms (closest to platform).
- **3.** Secure each arm section being removed using an overhead crane with suitable lifting straps.
- **4.** Remove the bolts securing the connecting pins in place.
- **5.** Remove the pins from the arms.
- **6.** Remove the arm section from the machine using the overhead crane.
- **7.** Repeat previous steps for remaining arm sections.

NOTE: When attaching scissor arm assembly back onto frame, follow removal procedures in reverse order.

Self locking fasteners, such as nylon insert and thread deforming locknuts, are not intended to be reinstalled after removal. Always use new replacement hardware when installing locking fasteners.

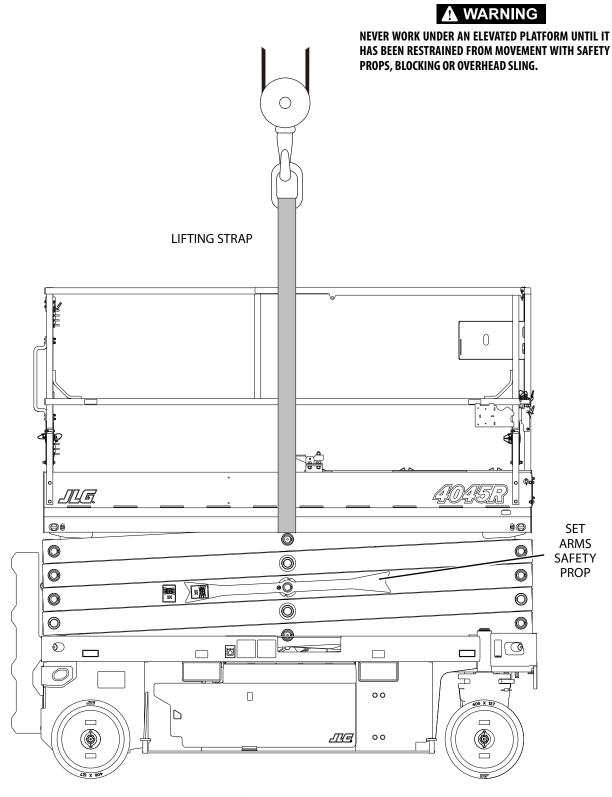


Figure 3-27. Arms and Platform Positioning with Overhead Support

3-30 3121761

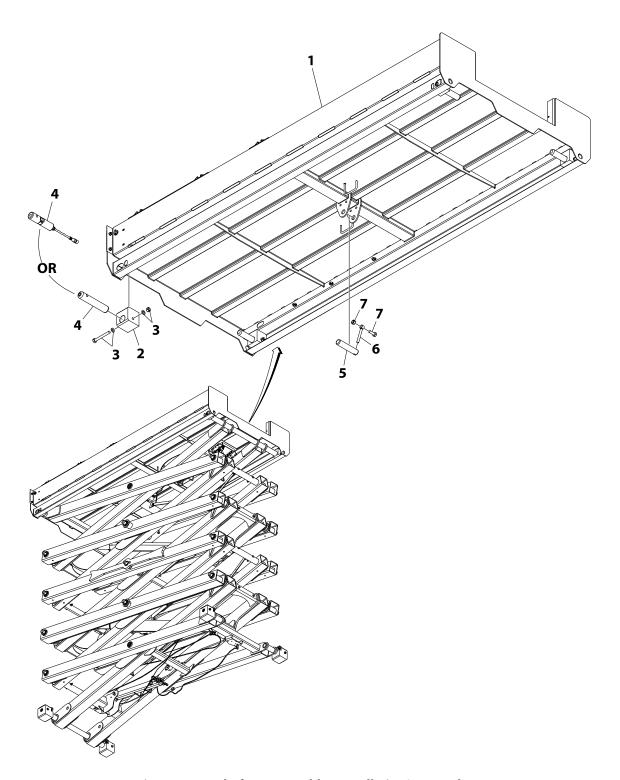


Figure 3-28. Platform Assembly - Installation/Removal

- 1. Platform
- 2. Slide Block (Install with thick section above
- 3. Bolt and Washer

- 4. Platform to Arm Attach Pin
- 5. Centering Link to Arm Attach Pin6. Cotter Pin
- 7. Bolt and Nut

3121761 3-31

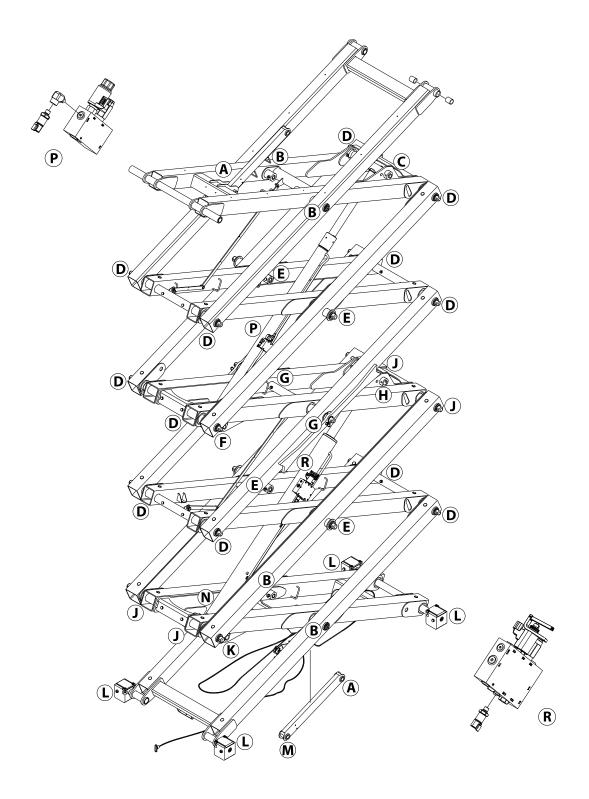


Figure 3-29. Scissor Arm Assembly

3-32 3121761

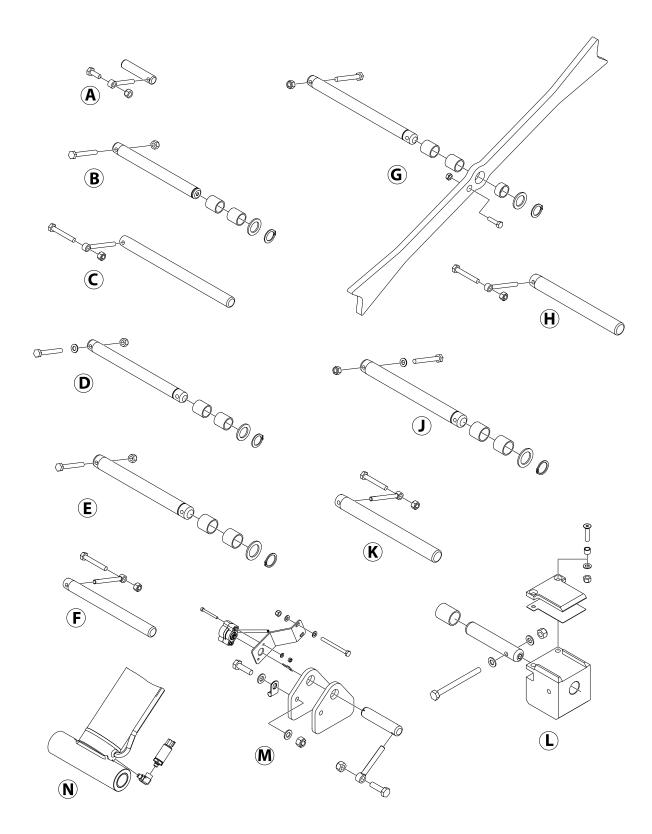


Figure 3-30. Scissor Arm Assembly - Pin Configuration

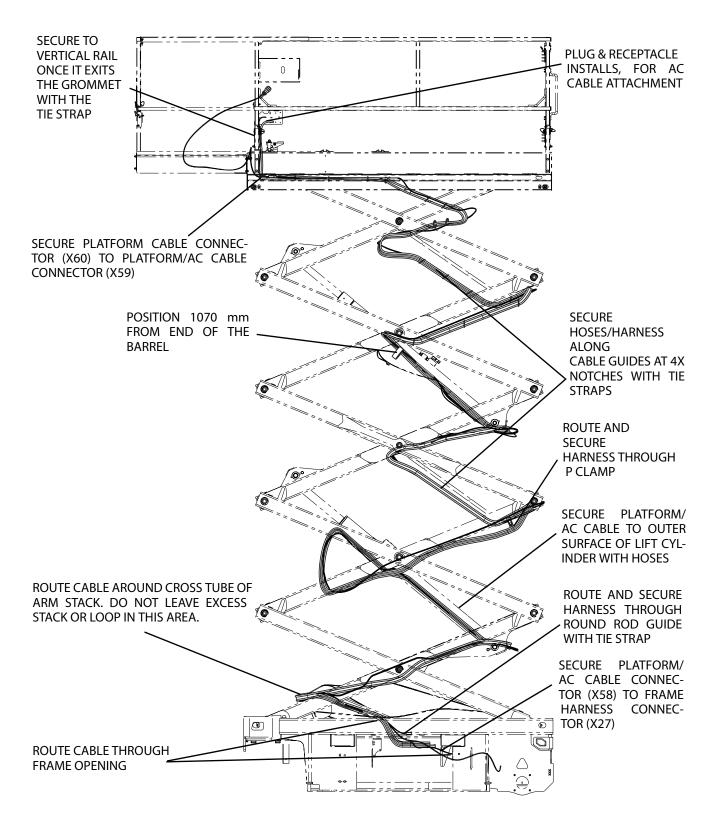


Figure 3-31. Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing

3-34 3121761

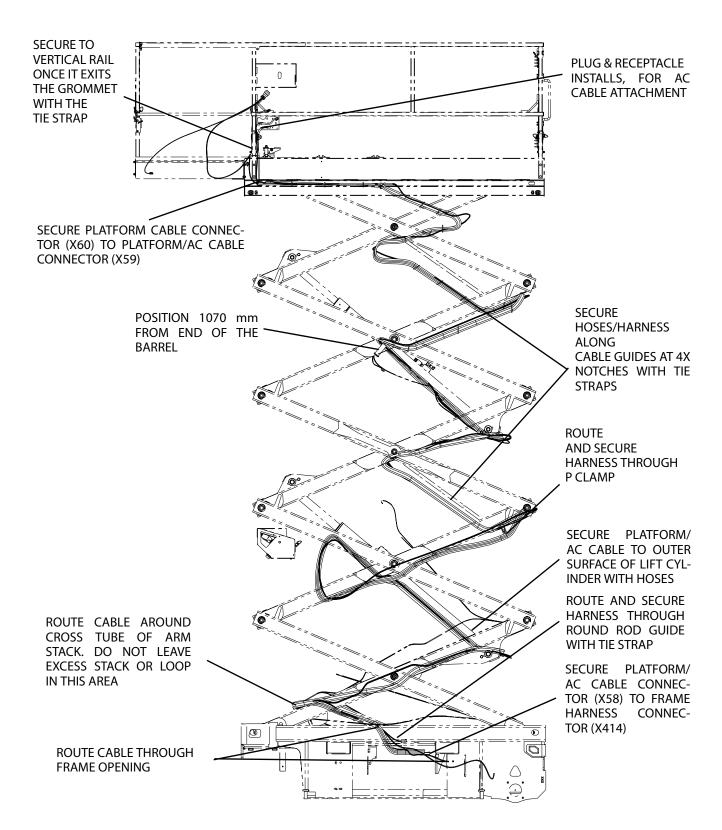


Figure 3-32. Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing (FTSW)

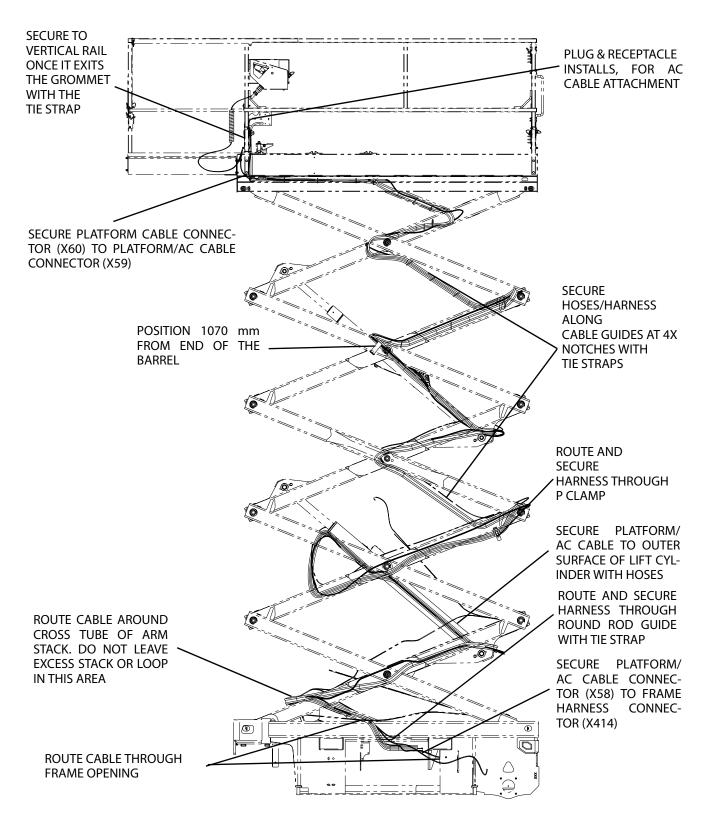


Figure 3-33. Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing (Coiled)

3-36 3121761

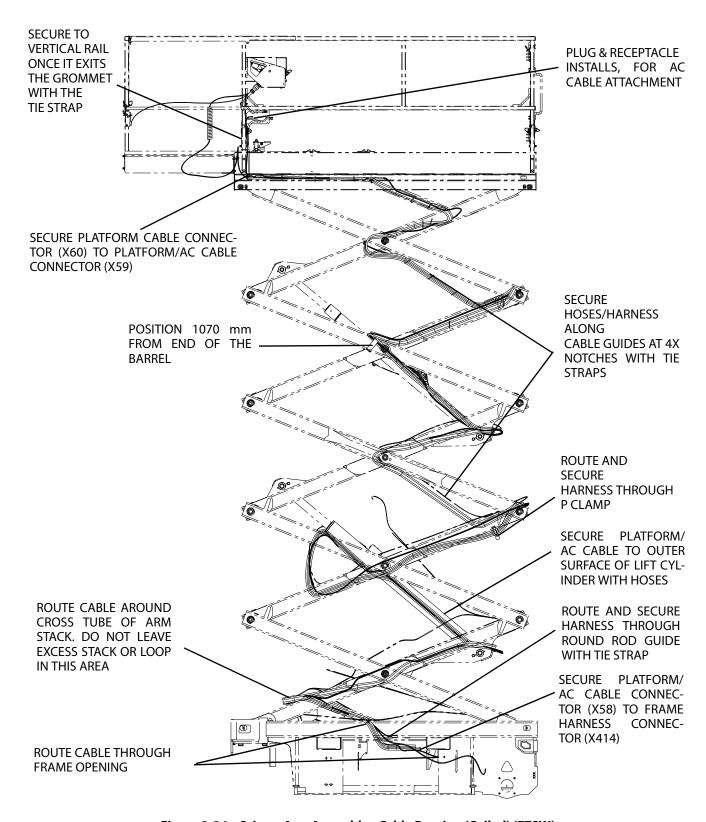


Figure 3-34. Scissor Arm Assembly - Cable Routing (Coiled) (FTSW)

3121761 **3-37**

| NOTES: | |
|--------|-----|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | · - |
| | · - |
| | |
| | |
| | |

3-38 3121761

SECTION 4. HYDRAULICS

4.1 CYLINDERS - THEORY OF OPERATION

Cylinders are of the double acting type. The Lift and Steer systems incorporate double acting cylinders. A double acting cylinder is one that requires oil flow to operate the cylinder rod in both directions. Directing oil (by actuating the corresponding control valve to the piston side of the cylinder) forces the piston to travel toward the rod end of the barrel, extending the cylinder rod (piston attached to rod). When the oil flow is stopped, movement of the rod will stop. By directing oil to the rod side of the cylinder, the piston will be forced in the opposite direction and the cylinder rod will retract.

NOTE: The lift cylinder is a single acting cylinder which takes hydraulic pressure to extend and gravity to retract

A holding valve is used in the hydraulic lift circuit to prevent motion unintended by the operator in the event of a hydraulic line failure.

4.2 VALVES - THEORY OF OPERATION

Solenoid Control Valves (Bang-Bang)

Control valves used are four-way, three-position solenoid valves of the sliding spool design. When a circuit is activated and the control valve solenoid energizes, the spool is shifted and the corresponding work port opens to permit oil flow to the component in the selected circuit, with the opposite work port opening to reservoir. Once the circuit is deactivated (control returned to neutral), the valve spool returns to neutral (center) and oil flow is then directed through the valve body and returns to reservoir. A typical control valve consists of the valve body, sliding spool, and two solenoid assemblies. The spool is machine fitted in the bore of the valve body. Lands on the spool divide the bore into various chambers, which, when the spool is shifted, align with corresponding ports in the valve body open to common flow. At the same time other ports would be blocked to flow. The spool is spring-loaded to center position, therefore when the control is released, the spool automatically returns to neutral, prohibiting any flow through the circuit.

Relief Valves

Main relief valves are installed at various points within the hydraulic system to protect associated systems and components against excessive pressure. Excessive pressure can be developed when a cylinder reaches its limit of travel and the flow of pressurized fluid continues from the system control. The relief valve provides an alternate path for the continuing flow from the pump, thus preventing rupture of the cylinder, hydraulic line or fitting. Complete failure of the system pump is also avoided by relieving circuit pressure. The relief valve is installed in the circuit between the pump outlet (pressure line) and the cylinder of the circuit, generally as an integral part of the system valve bank. Relief pressures are set slightly higher than the load requirement, with the valve diverting excess pump delivery back to the reservoir when operating pressure of the component is reached.

Crossover Relief Valves

Crossover relief valves are used in circuits where the actuator requires an operating pressure lower than that supplied to the system. When the circuit is activated and the required pressure at the actuator is developed, the crossover relief diverts excess pump flow to the reservoir. Individual, integral relief's are provided for each side of the circuit.

Proportional Valve

Flow is proportional to the amount of voltage supplied to the valve coil. Voltage is gained by the machine controller and determined by the position of the joystick.

Manual Descent Valve

The manual descent valve is located on the top of the holding valve on the lift cylinder. The holding valve is a normally closed solenoid valve, and holds the platform in place when raised. When activated, the valve opens to permit lift down. The holding valve is connected to the manual descent valve, which is connected to a cable which, when pulled, manually opens the lift down port of the valve and allows the platform to be lowered in the event hydraulic and/or electric power is lost.

4.3 PUMP/MOTOR

Theory of Operation

The Power Module is essentially a "low-side" switch for the pump motor. The positive terminal of the pump is tied to Battery Positive after the Line Contactor. The negative terminal of the pump connects to the P Terminal of the Power Module, which switches current through MOSFET transistors to the Battery Negative.

For variable speed pump operation, the MOSFET transistors switch On and Off at high frequencies (16kHz). The Duty Cycle is varied to control the voltage applied to the pump motor. When the MOSFET's spend 50% of the period On and 50% Off, approximately ½ of the available Battery Voltage will be applied to the pump motor. Similarly, the MOSFET are On continuously (100% Duty Cycle) to apply all available Battery Voltage to the pump motor (as in Lift Up at full speed).

When the Control System is energized, the voltage at the P Terminal will be approximately +24V (referenced to -B) when the pump is static. The P Terminal will be approximately at +1V (referenced to -B) when the pump is running at full speed (Lift Up from Ground Mode).

Pump Motor Electrical Evaluation

Several basic electrical tests can be performed on the Pump Motor. Failure of one of these evaluations is significant and may indicate that the device is physically damaged.

Refer to Figure 8-2., Resistance Measurement. Make all measurements with a voltmeter set to resistance scale (Ohms). Disconnect main power at the batteries and all pump motor cables during this analysis.

- Resistance < 5 Ohms between Motor Terminals. The internal windings are very low impedance and should appear to be a short-circuit for an ordinary voltmeter (other tests can determine if the windings are truly shorted). High resistance can signal worn brushes, a faulty commutator, or open windings.
- Resistance > 1 Mega-Ohms between Motor Terminals and Motor Housing. The internal windings should be electrically isolated from the motor housing. Low resistance may be an indication of a broken motor terminal, damaged brush, faulty commutator, or burned winding.

Troubleshooting

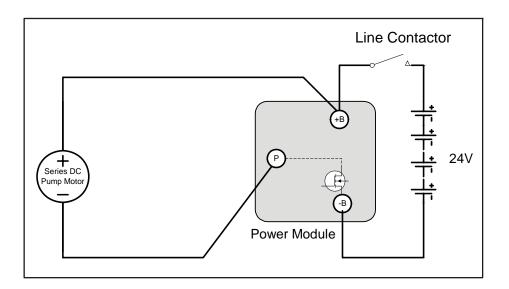
The following difficulties can be examined using the JLG Analyzer, a voltmeter, and simple hand tools. Unless otherwise noted, the Control System shall be energized in Ground Mode during testing. For a convenient Ground Reference, place the black meter lead on the negative post of the left battery in the left-side batter compartment. The vehicle should be placed on a smooth, firm, and level surface for all analysis.

1. Open-Circuit between +B Terminal and Pump Motor Positive Terminal

This issue will allow the vehicle to drive, but Lift Up and Steer Functionality will be lost and the Pump Motor will not operate. Under DIAGNOSTICS - PUMP, the JLG Analyzer will show PUMP PWM 100% and PUMP CUR 0.0A when Lift Up is operated from Ground Mode.

As shown in the diagram, the voltage measured between the Pump Motor Positive Terminal and Ground Reference should be 24V. If it is not, examine the cable between the terminal and the Power Module compartment. Inspect crimps for corrosion and ensure that bolted connections are tight. Ensure that the cable is not crushed where it passes between the frame side sheets and the cylinder assembly.

4-2 3121761



2. Open-Circuit between Pump Motor Negative Terminal and P Terminal

This issue will allow the vehicle to drive, but Lift Up and Steer Functionality will be lost and the Pump Motor will not operate. Under DIAGNOSTICS - PUMP, the JLG Analyzer will show PUMP PWM 100% and PUMP CUR 0.0A when Lift Up is operated from Ground Mode.

After ensuring there is not an Open-Circuit between the +B Terminal and Pump Motor Positive Terminal, check that the voltage measured between the Pump Motor Negative Terminal and Ground Reference is 24V. If not, examine the issues within Open-Circuit Pump Motor. This voltage should ramp to approximately 0V when Lift Up is operated from Ground Mode. If not, examine the cable between the terminal and the Power Module compartment (P Terminal). Inspect crimps for corrosion and ensure that bolted connections are tight. Ensure that the cable is not crushed where it passes between the frame side sheets and the cylinder assembly.

3. Open-Circuit Pump Motor

This issue will allow the vehicle to drive, but Lift Up and Steer Functionality will be lost and the Pump Motor will not operate. Under DIAGNOSTICS - PUMP, the JLG Analyzer will show PUMP PWM 100% and PUMP CUR 0.0A when Lift Up is operated from Ground Mode.

Disconnect main power at the batteries to completely de-energize the Control System. Next, detach the cable from Pump Motor Positive Terminal. Using a voltmeter set for resistance mea-

surement (Ohms), ensure that the resistance between the Pump Motor Positive and Negative Terminals is less than 2 Ohms. If not, examine the pump motor for worn brushes or broken terminals. After examination, re-connect the Pump Motor Positive Terminal and main power at the batteries.

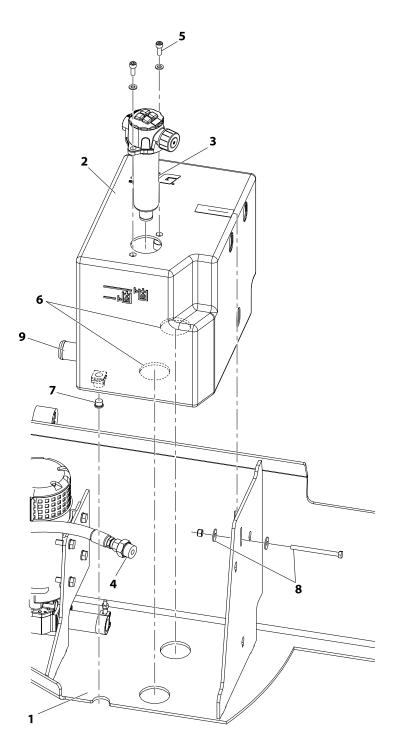
4. Short-Circuit between Pump Motor Positive and Negative Terminals

This issue will allow the vehicle to drive, but Lift Up and Steer Functionality will be lost and the Pump Motor will not operate. Under DIAGNOSTICS - PUMP, the JLG Analyzer will show an erratic reading for PUMP PWM % and PUMP CUR will hover around 150A when Lift Up is operated from Ground Mode.

Disconnect main power at the batteries to completely de-energize the Control System. Next, detach both Pump Motor Terminals and insulate them independently. Re-connect main power at the batteries and re-try Lift Up. If the same symptoms persist (erratic PUMP PWM%, PUMP CUR around 150A), examine the cabling between the Pump Motor and Power Module compartment for a short-circuit (most likely near area where cylinder retracts between frame side sheets or near pot-hole mechanism, if equipped). If the symptoms change, suspect a short-circuited (or mechanically frozen) pump motor.

A clamp-on ammeter (set for 200A DC) can be placed on either Pump Motor Cable for verification. During Lift Up, the ammeter will read approximately 150A.

HYDRAULIC TANK INSTALLATION



- 1. Machine Right Side Swing-Out Compartment Door
- 2. Hydraulic Oil Tank
- 3. Hydraulic Oil Filter
- 4. Tank Return Hose/Port
- 5. Filter/Return Housing Screws and Washers (Torque to 5 ft. lb.)

 6. Tank Placement Emboss Features On Bottom of Tank
- 7. Tank Drain Plug
- 8. Tank Hold-Down Bolt/Nut/Washers
- 9. Tank Outlet to Pump

Figure 4-1. Hydraulic Tank Installation

3121761 4-4

Hydraulic Oil Check Procedure

See Figure 4-2., and Figure 4-3.

- Lube Point(s) Hydraulic Reservoir
- Reservoir Capacity 6.6 gal. (25 L)
- · Lube Hydraulic Oil
- · Interval Check Daily

NOTE: Check the hydraulic oil level with the platform in the stowed position ONLY. Be certain the hydraulic oil has warmed to operating temperature before checking the oil level in the reservoir.

- On the right side of the machine on the hydraulic compartment door there is a rectangular cutout (1) which allows viewing of the hydraulic oil tank marking (2). The reservoir is marked with a MAX (maximum) marking (2). The MIN marking (3) is the bottom edge of the cutout on the door. The oil level must be kept within these markings for the hydraulic system to operate properly.
- 2. If additional oil is required, swing compartment door open and wipe all dirt and debris from the filler/filter cap (4) area. Remove filler cap and add proper grade of oil. Fill until oil level is close to the MAX marking (3), but not over the MAX marking.

NOTE: Care should be taken not to introduce any impurities (dirt, water, etc.) while cap is removed.

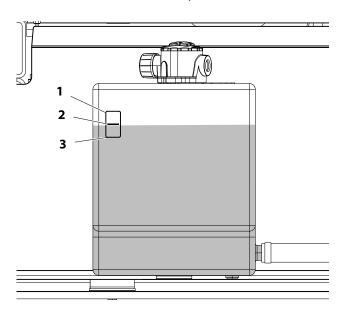


Figure 4-2. Hydraulic Oil Check Procedure

NOTE: Recommended lubricating intervals are based on machine operations under normal conditions. For machines used in multi-shift operations and/or exposed to hostile environments or conditions, lubrication frequencies must be increased accordingly.

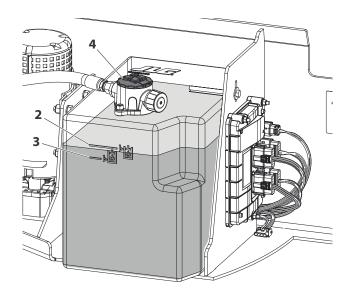


Figure 4-3. Hydraulic Oil Fill Procedure

4.5 HYDRAULIC PUMP AND ELECTRIC MOTOR ASSEMBLY

The hydraulic pump and motor are located on the right side component swing out door, next to the hydraulic tank assembly.

Pump/Motor Removal

- 1. Shut off machine power.
- **2.** Disconnect the battery (+) cable or quick disconnect, if equipped.
- **3.** Open right side component swing out door and locate the hydraulic pump and motor assembly.

- **4.** Label and disconnect the positive (+) and negative (-) power cables on the electric motor.
- **5.** Unbolt the four bolts (4), and washers (3) from the pump/motor assembly and raise the pump end up above the oil level in the hydraulic tank.
- **6.** Loosen and remove the pump pressure side fitting and hose. Cap the pump port and the hose fitting. Keep pressure hose elevated if necessary.
- 7. Loosen the suction side hose, keeping it above the oil level in the hydraulic tank. Plug the end of the hose and tie up to keep the end higher than the oil level in the tank.
- **8.** Move the pump/motor assembly to a suitable work surface for disassembly.

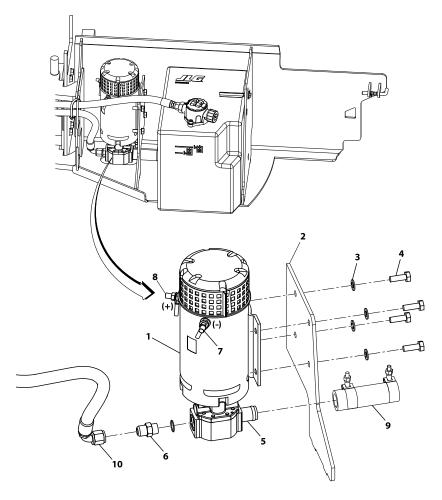


Figure 4-4. Hydraulic Pump - Motor Components

- 1. Pump/Motor Assembly
- 2. Mounting Plate
- 3. Washer
- 4. Bolt
- 5. Pump Suction Port

- 6. Pump Pressure Port Fitting with O-Ring
- **7.** Negative (–) Cable Connection
- 8. Positive (+) Cable Connection
- 9. Inlet Hose from Hyd. Tank
- 10. Outlet Hose to Manifold Valve

4-6 3121761

Pump/Motor Disassembly

- 1. Remove the four bolts and washers securing the pump to the pump motor.
- 2. Slide the pump out of the pump motor until the drive shaft clears the motor.
- **3.** If necessary, remove the snap ring from the pump shaft housing and remove the old seal.

Pump/Motor Assembly

 Install a new seal and secure with a new snap ring.

- 2. Replace the pump to motor gasket and slide the pump assembly into the motor assembly aligning the pump shaft with the motor receptacle.
- **3.** Slide the motor all the way into the pump motor and install the four bolts and washers. Torque bolts to 180-216 in. lbs. (20.3-24.4 Nm).

Pump/Motor Installation

Reverse instructions for removal.

When reinstalling the Negative and Positive cable terminal nuts, hold bottom nut and torque the top nut no more than 166 - 177 in. lbs. (19 - 20 Nm).

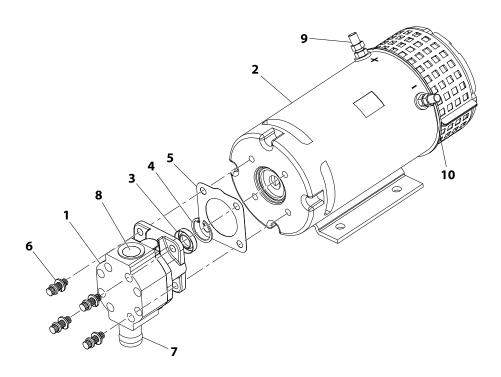


Figure 4-5. Hydraulic Pump - Motor Components

- 1. Hydraulic Pump
- 2. Electric Motor
- 3. Pump Drive Shaft Seal
- 4. Seal to Pump Retaining Snap Ring
- 5. Pump To Motor Gasket

- 6. Pump To Motor Bolts and Washers
- 7. Pump Suction Port
- 8. Pump Pressure Port
- **9.** Electric Motor Positive (+) Post
- 10. Electric Motor Negative (–) Post

4.6 HYDRAULIC MANIFOLD VALVE INSTALLATION

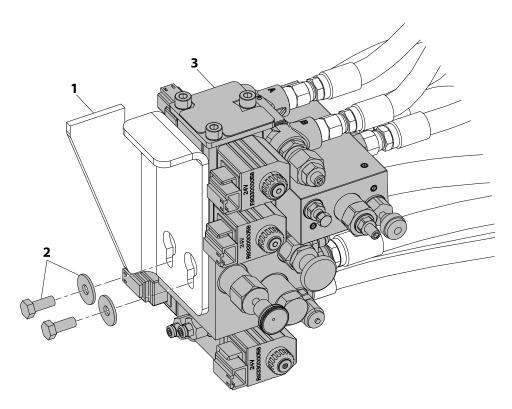


Figure 4-6. Hydraulic Manifold Assembly - Installation

(Located mid-chassis inside right side compartment door)

- 1. Chassis Mounting Plate
- 2. Valve Mounting Screws/Washers (Apply Loctite #242 and Torque to 10 ft. lb. (13.5 Nm) max.)
- 3. Manifold Valve Assembly

NOTE: The mounting screws (item 2) when only loosened, allow the manifold assembly to be rotated down for servicing if necessary.

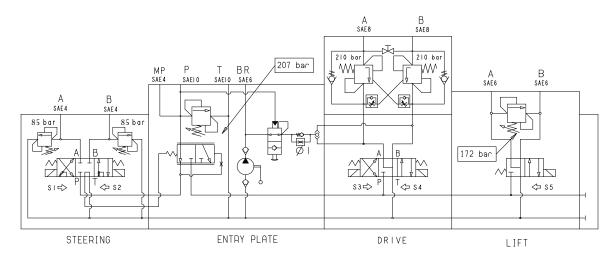


Figure 4-7. Hydraulic Manifold Assembly - Schematic

4-8 3121761

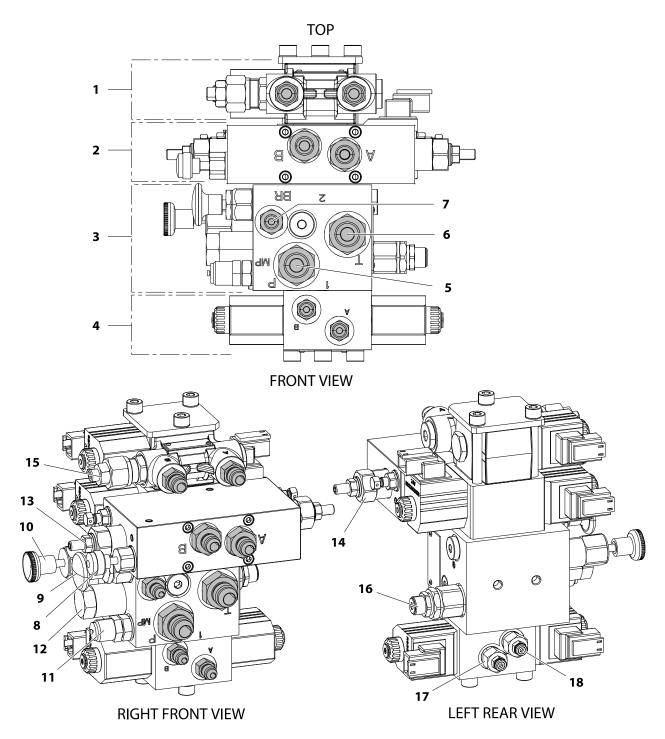


Figure 4-8. Hydraulic Manifold Assembly - Component Location

- 1. Lift Cylinder Control Valve Block
- 2. Drive Motor Control Valve Block
- 3. Pressure/Tank Ports and Brake Control Block
- 4. Steer Cylinder Control Valve Block
- **5.** Pump Pressure Port
- 6. Tank Return Port

- 7. Brake Circuit Port
- 8. Drive Motor Release (Needle) Valve
- 9. Brake Release Valve
- 10. Hand Pump
- **11.** Diagnostic Pressure Port
- 12. Bypass Valve

- 13. Drive Pressure Relief Adjust (Port B)
- 14. Drive Pressure Relief Adjust (Port A)
- 15. Lift Pressure Relief Adjust
- 16. Main Relief Pressure Adjust
- 17. Steer Pressure Relief Adjust (Port A)
- 18. Steer Pressure Relief Adjust (Port B)

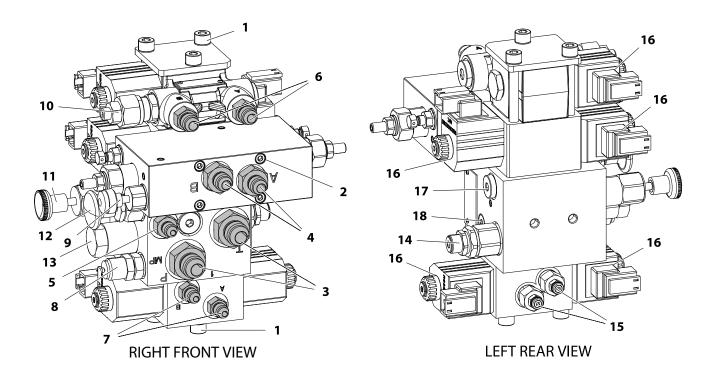


Figure 4-9. Hydraulic Manifold Assembly - Component Torque

- 1. Socket Head Screws 16 ft. lb. (21 Nm)
- 2. Screw 4 ft. lb. (5.5 Nm)
- 3. Pressure/Tank Port Fittings 59 ft. lb. (79 Nm)
- 4. Port A/B Fittings Drive 36 ft. lb. (49 Nm)
- 5. Brake Port Fittings 20 ft. lb. (27 Nm)
- 6. Port A/B Fitting Lift 31 ft. lb. (42 Nm)
- 7. Port B Fitting Steer 23 ft. lb. (31 Nm)
- **8.** MP Port Fitting 50 ft. lb. (20 Nm)
- **9.** Needle Valve 26 ft. lb. (35 Nm)
- **10.** Relief Valve Lift 31 ft. lb. (43 Nm)
- 11. Hand Pump 28 ft. lb. (38 Nm)
- 12. Brake Release Valve 33 ft. lb. (45 Nm)
- **13.** Bypass Valve 33 ft. lb. (45 Nm)
- 14. Main Relief Valve 31 ft. lb. (43 Nm)
- **15.** Steer Relief Valves 7 ft. lb. (9.5 Nm)
- **16.** Solenoid Valves 4 ft. lb. (5.5 Nm)
- 17. Plug 9 ft. lb. (12.5 Nm)
- **18.** Plug 23 ft. lb. (32 Nm)

4-10 3121761

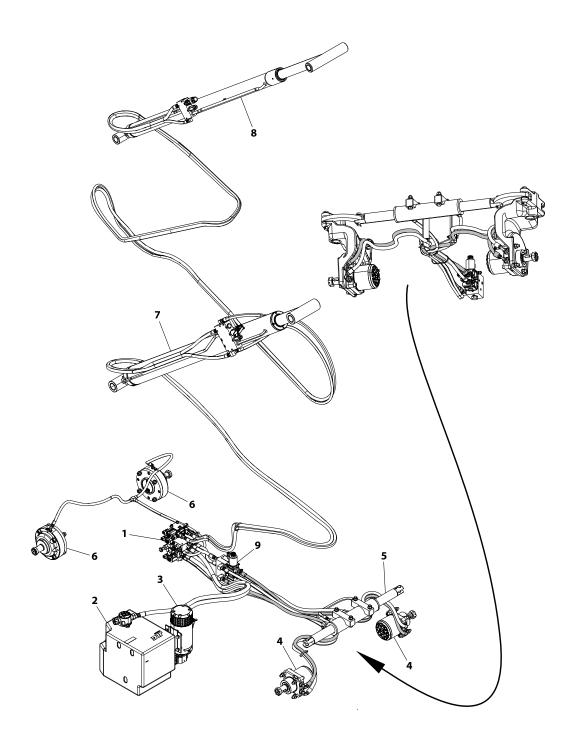


Figure 4-10. Hydraulic Hose Routing

- Manifold Valve Block
 Oil Tank/Filter/Drain Plug
- 3. Pump/Motor

- 4. Drive Motors (Interchangeable)5. Steer Cylinder
- **6.** Brakes

- **7.** Lift Cylinder Lower (Also reference Figure 3-31. to Figure 3-34.)
- 8. Lift Cylinder Upper (Also reference Figure 3-31. to Figure 3-34.)
- 9. Traction Valve

3121761 4-11

4.7 DRIVE MOTOR INSTALLATION

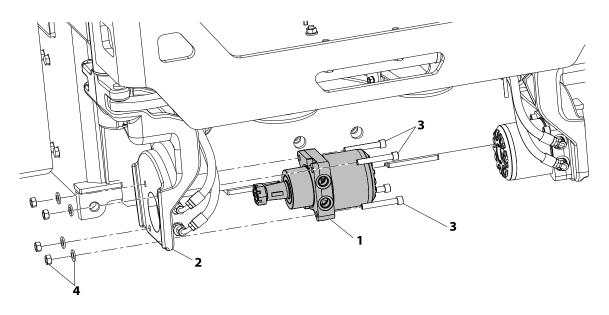


Figure 4-11. Drive Motor - Installation (Right Motor shown, Left Motor the same, flip motor over, keeping ports facing forward.)

- 1. Hydraulic Drive Motor
- 2. Steer/Spindle Mount

- 3. Motor Mounting Screws (Apply Loctite #242 on assembly)
- 4. Motor Mounting Nuts/Washers

NOTE: The drive motors for the 4045R may make an audible noise when driving and turning the machine. This condition is normal due to the hydraulic oil flow characteristics of the series drive circuit.

4-12 3121761

4.8 HYDRAULIC BRAKE INSTALLATION

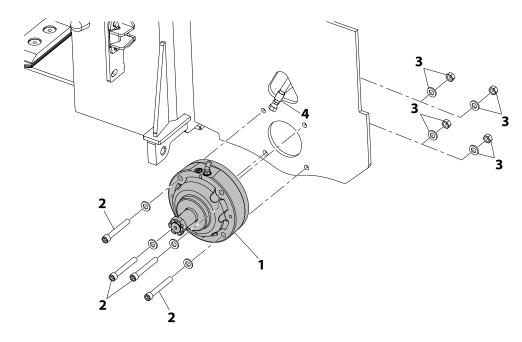


Figure 4-12. Rear Hydraulic Brake - Installation

- 1. Hydraulic Brake Assembly (Mount with Ports on Top)
- 2. Mounting Screws and Washers (Apply Loctite #242 on assembly and Torque to 74 ft. lb. (100 Nm))
- 3. Mounting Nuts and Washers (Inside of Frame)
- 4. Hyd. Hose to Right Side Brake Assembly

Hydraulic Brake Release (See Figure 4-13.)

A CAUTION

CHOCK WHEELS OR SECURE MACHINE WITH TOW VEHICLE.

- **1.** At the ground control station turn power off by pressing the Emergency Stop switch in.
- **2.** Open the right side compartment door and locate the main hydraulic manifold control valve.
- Perform the following to set the drive motor control valve to tow mode. On the drive control valve locate the tow mode needle valve knob (1), screw the valve out till it stops.
- **4.** On the main valve body, to release the brakes, push the **BLACK brake override button (2)** in, (there is a detent which will hold the valve in place).
- Pump the RED Knob (3) until pressure builds, approximately 5 to 10 strokes. The brakes should now be released.

6. After towing is complete, release the BLACK brake override button (2) and screw the tow mode needle valve knob (1) all the way in to reset the hydraulic brake. Chock the machine wheels.

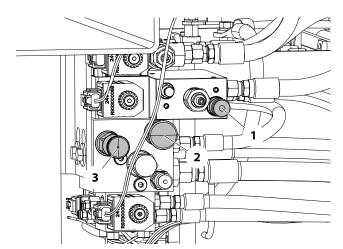


Figure 4-13. Hydraulic Brakes - Manual Disengage (Inside Right Side Compartment Door)

4.9 PRESSURE SETTING PROCEDURE

Install a pressure gauge capable of measuring 5000 psi (344.7 bar) at the MP port of the main control valve. (Refer to Figure 4-8.)

NOTE: Refer to Section 5 for more information on using the JLG handheld analyzer and switching between access levels.

Main Relief

- Attach the Analyzer at the ground controls. Turn on the machine.
- Press the right arrow key and scroll to ACCESS LEVEL. Press ENTER.
- Use the arrow keys to enter the password for ACCESS LEVEL 1 (33271). After entering the password, press ENTER.
- Press the right arrow key to scroll to the PERSON-ALITIES menu. Press ENTER.
- Press the right arrow key to scroll to the PERSON-ALITIES: LIFT menu. Press ENTER.
- **6.** Press the up arrow key to change the Lift Up default personality to 100%. Press ENTER. Then press ESC to return to the main menu.
- Press the right arrow key to scroll to the CALI-BRATIONS menu. Press ENTER.
- Press the right arrow key to scroll to the CALI-BRATIONS: RELIEF PRESSURE menu. Press ENTER.
- **9.** To set pressure, activate Lift Up at the ground controls when the Analyzer prompts LIFT UP TO RUN PUMP.
- **10.** Adjust Main Relief until the MP port gauge reads 3000 ±70 psi (207 ± 5 bar).
- **11.** Press ESC to exit the CALIBRATION menu and return to the main menu.

Lift Up Relief

With Lift Up still set at default (100%), lift the scissor until the platform is at full stroke. Adjust lift up relief until the MP port gauge reads 2500 ± 70 psi (172 ± 5 bar).

NOTE: To return the Lift Up personality to its original settings, navigate to the PERSONALITIES: LIFT and adjust. Cycle power when personality is back at desired value.

Steer Relief

NOTE: To diagnose cylinder problems it may be necessary to install tee fittings and diagnostic ports due to the steer spool restricting flow.

- Install gauge rated for 5000 psi (344.7 bar) on the MP port.
- **2.** Reduce steer personality to 26%. If personality is not reduced, main pressure may be active.
- 3. Steer wheels fully to the right and adjust steer right relief to 1250 ± 70 psi $(86 \pm 5$ bar) & lock the relief adjustment.
- **4.** Now steer wheels fully to the left and adjust the left relief to 1250 ± 70 psi $(86 \pm 5$ bar) & lock the relief adjustment.
- **5.** Return Steering Personalities to their original settings.

4-14 3121761

4.10 CYLINDER CHECKING PROCEDURE

NOTE: Cylinder check must be performed anytime a system component is replaced or when improper system operation is suspected.

- Using all applicable safety precautions, activate pump motor and fully extend cylinder to be checked.
- 2. Carefully disconnect hydraulic hoses from retract port of cylinder. There will be some initial weeping of hydraulic fluid which can be caught in a suitable container. After the initial discharge, there should be no further drainage from the retract port.
- 3. Activate pump motor and extend cylinder.
- **4.** If cylinder retract port leakage is less than 6-8 drops per minute, carefully reconnect hose to port and retract cylinder. If leakage continues at a rate of 6-8 drops per minute or more, cylinder repair must be made.

NOTE: Steps 5 through 7 for Steer Cylinder Only.

- **5.** With cylinder fully retracted, shut down machine power and carefully disconnect hydraulic hose from cylinder extend port.
- **6.** Activate pump motor and retract cylinder. Check extend port for leakage.
- 7. If extend port leakage is less than 6-8 drops per minute, carefully reconnect hose to extend port, than activate cylinder through one complete cycle and check for leaks. If leakage continues at a rate of 6-8 drops per minute or more, cylinder repairs must be made.

4.11 LIFT CYLINDER REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

NOTE: If there is a pump failure, a crane or a forktruck can be used to raise the platform.

WARNING

NEVER WORK UNDER AN ELEVATED PLATFORM UNTIL IT HAS BEEN RESTRAINED FROM MOVEMENT WITH SAFETY PROPS, BLOCKING, OR OVERHEAD SLINGS.

Self-locking fasteners, such as nylon insert and thread deforming locknuts, are not intended to be reinstalled after removal. Always use new replacement hardware when installing locking fasteners.

- 1. Use an overhead crane or fork truck to secure the platform and scissor arms before lift cylinder removal begins.
- **2.** Cut any wire ties that attach any cables or hoses to the lift cylinder.

NOTICE

DISCONNECT MAIN POWER FROM THE BATTERIES BEFORE REMOVING ANY COMPONENTS FROM THE LIFT CYLINDER ASSEMBLY.

3. Remove the valve connector, the two hoses and the manual descent cable from the cylinder.

NOTE: To avoid having to readjust the manual descent, remove the large nut located behind the manual descent bracket as shown.

Also see Figure 3-29. for lift cylinder mounting hard-

ware configurations.

- 4. Ensuring that the deck and scissor arms are properly secure, support the lift cylinder and remove the top lift cylinder pin and rest the top of the cylinder on the arm cross tube directly below the cylinder.
- **5.** Remove the bolt from the lower cylinder pin and have someone assist you in lifting the cylinder from the scissor arms.
- **6.** Place the cylinder on a clean workbench.
- **7.** For installation reverse above steps.

4.12 LOWER LIFT CYLINDER

NOTE: Refer Figure 4-14., Lift Cylinder - Lower.

Disassembly

- **1.** Fully close then remove cylinder from machine.
- Drain internal oil from cylinder through V4 and MC1.
- Loosen the head using adjustable face pin spanner and unscrew.
- 4. Remove complete rod piston & head assembly from tube weld assembly. MC1 to remain open to allow air into cylinder.
- Remove piston head. To do this, first remove grub screw and then loosen piston head using 80mm socket and unscrew. Note: It is best to clamp rod weld assembly on rod end to protect chrome rod.
- **6.** Gland can now be pulled off rod assembly.
- **7.** Remove snap ring using a flat screwdriver to remove wiper.
- **8.** All seals can now be changed. Note: It is best to leave valves and orifice plugs in tube assembly unless they need to be changed.

Assembly

- 1. Follow disassembly process in reverse. Take care not to damage the seals when putting the gland onto the rod.
- **2.** Assembly torques & adhesive recommendations are as per assembly drawing.

4.13 UPPER LIFT CYLINDER

NOTE: Refer Figure 4-15., Lift Cylinder - Upper.

Disassembly

- 1. Fully close then remove cylinder from machine.
- **2.** Drain internal oil from cylinder through V2 and MC1.
- **3.** Loosen the head using C-spanner and unscrew.
- **4.** Remove complete rod piston & head assembly from tube weld assembly. MC1 to remain open to allow air into cylinder.
- **5.** Remove piston head. To do this, first remove grub screw and then loosen piston head using 40mm open spanner and unscrew. Note: It is best to clamp rod weld assembly on rod end to protect chrome rod.
- **6.** Remove wire ring using flat screwdriver.
- **7.** Gland can now be pulled off rod assembly.
- **8.** Remove snap ring using a flat screwdriver to remove wiper.
- All seals can now be changed. Note: It is best to leave valves in tube assembly unless they need to be changed.

Assembly

- 1. Follow disassembly process in reverse. Take care not to damage the seals when putting the gland onto the rod.
- **2.** Assembly torques & adhesive recommendations are as per assembly drawing.

4-16 3121761

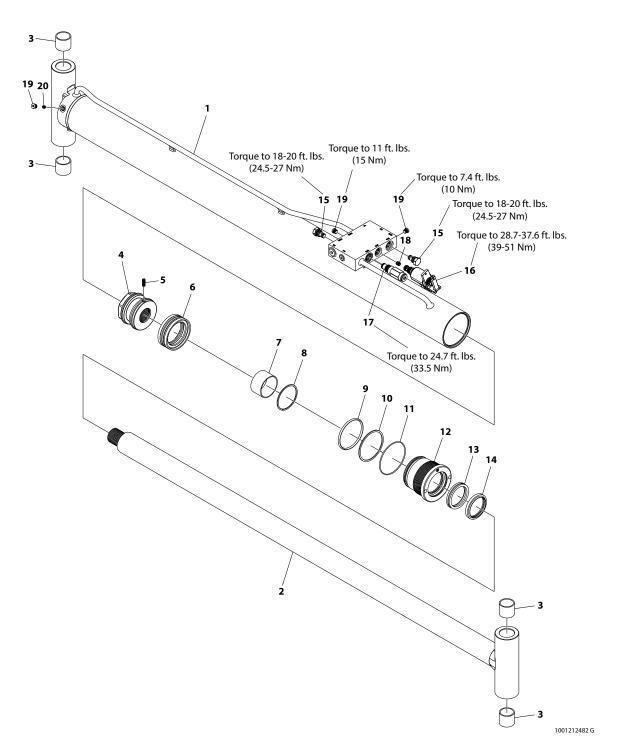


Figure 4-14. Lift Cylinder - Lower

1. Barrel 6. Piston Seal **11.** 0-ring 16. Valve Assembly **2.** Rod **12.** Head 17. Relief Valve 7. Spacer 8. Snap Ring9. O-ring 3. Bushing **13.** Rod Seal **18.** Orifice 4. Piston Head **14.** Wiper Seal **19.** Plug 10. Backup Ring 15. Check Valve **20.** Orifice **5.** Setscrew

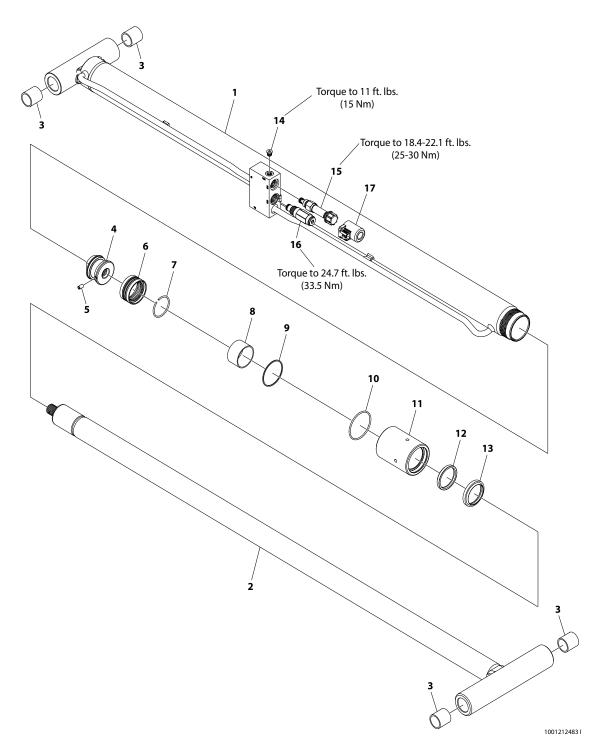


Figure 4-15. Lift Cylinder - Upper

- 1. Barrel
- **2.** Rod
- 3. Bushing
- 4. Piston
- **5.** Setscrew

- **6.** Piston Seal
- 7. Snap Ring
- 8. Spacer
- 9. Retaining Ring
- **10.** 0-ring
- **11.** Head
- 12. Rod Seal
- **13.** Wiper Seal
- **14.** Plug
- 15. Cartridge Valve Assembly
- **16.** Relief Valve
- **17.** Coil

4-18 3121761

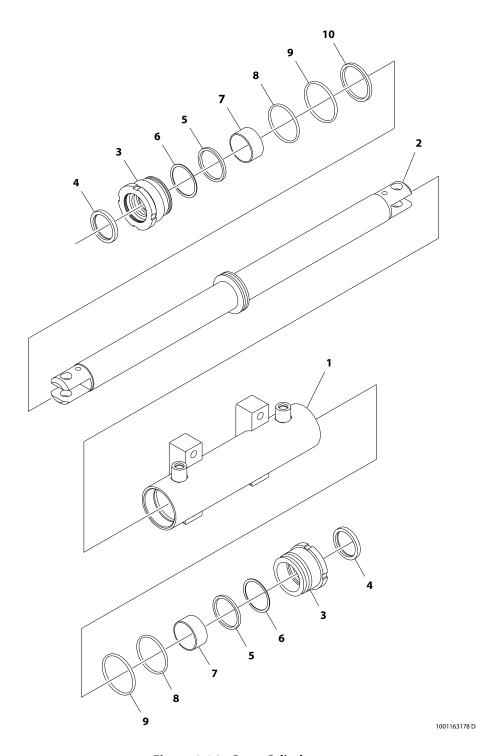


Figure 4-16. Steer Cylinder

- 1. Barrel
- **2.** Rod
- 3. Head (Torque to 434 ft. lb. (588 Nm))
 4. Wiper Seal

- **5.** Rod Seal**6.** Backup Ring**7.** Dry Bearing

- 8. 0-ring
 9. 0-ring
 10. Piston Seal

3121761 4-19

4.14 CYLINDER REPAIR

NOTE: The following are general procedures that apply to the cylinders on this machine. Procedures that apply to a specific cylinder will be so noted.

Disassembly

NOTICE

DISASSEMBLY OF THE CYLINDER SHOULD BE PERFORMED ON A CLEAN WORK SURFACE IN A DIRT FREE WORK AREA.

 Connect a suitable auxiliary hydraulic power source to the port block fitting in the manifold located on the cylinder.

M WARNING

DO NOT FULLY EXTEND CYLINDER TO THE END OF STROKE. RETRACT CYLINDER SLIGHTLY TO AVOID TRAPPING PRESSURE.

- 2. Operate the hydraulic power source and extend the cylinder. Shut down and disconnect the power source. Adequately support the cylinder rod, if applicable.
- If applicable, remove the cartridge-type holding valve and fittings from the cylinder port block. Discard o-rings.
- Place the cylinder barrel into a suitable holding fixture.

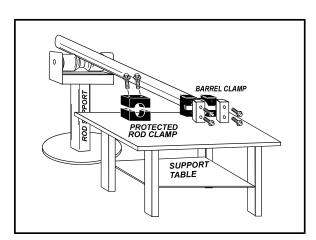


Figure 4-17. Cylinder Barrel Support

- **5.** Mark cylinder head and barrel with a center punch for easy realignment. Loosen the cylinder head setscrew.
- 6. Using the proper wrench, loosen the cylinder head and remove head from cylinder barrel. When removing cylinder head do not force if binding occurs. Reverse rotation a couple times and try removing again. If still no release, tap barrel with hammer in threaded area, and try

- again. Repeat if necessary, until head is completely removed.
- Attach a suitable pulling device to the cylinder rod port block end or cylinder rod end, as applicable.

NOTICE

EXTREME CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN REMOVING THE CYLINDER ROD, HEAD, AND PISTON. AVOID PULLING THE ROD OFF-CENTER, WHICH COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE PISTON AND CYLINDER BARREL SURFACES.

 With the barrel clamped securely, apply pressure to the rod pulling device and carefully withdraw the complete rod assembly from the cylinder barrel.

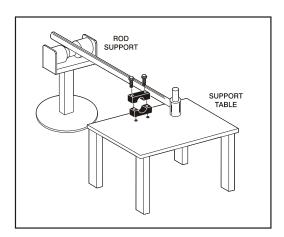


Figure 4-18. Cylinder Rod Support

- **9.** Using suitable protection, clamp the cylinder rod in a vise or similar holding fixture as close to the piston as possible.
- Loosen and remove the capscrew(s), if applicable, which attach the tapered bushing to the piston.
- **11.** Insert the capscrew(s) in the threaded holes in the outer piece of the tapered bushing. Progressively tighten the cap screw(s) until the bushing is loose on the piston.
- **12.** Remove the bushing from the piston.
- **13.** Screw the piston CCW, by hand, and remove the piston from cylinder rod.
- **14.** Remove and discard the piston o-rings, seal rings, and backup rings.
- **15.** If applicable, remove the piston spacer from the rod.
- **16.** Remove the rod from the holding fixture. Remove the cylinder head gland and retainer plate, if applicable. Discard the o-rings, back-up rings, rod seals, and wiper seals.

4-20 3121761

Cleaning and Inspection

- Clean all parts thoroughly in an approved cleaning solvent.
- 2. Inspect the cylinder rod for scoring, tapering, ovality, or other damage. If necessary, dress rod with Scotch Brite or equivalent. Replace rod if necessary.
- **3.** Inspect threaded portion of rod for excessive damage. Dress threads as necessary.
- **4.** Inspect inner surface of cylinder barrel tube for scoring or other damage. Check inside diameter for tapering or ovality. Replace if necessary.
- **5.** Inspect threaded portion of barrel for damage. Dress threads as necessary.
- **6.** Inspect piston surface for damage and scoring and for distortion. Dress piston surface or replace piston as necessary.
- **7.** Inspect threaded portion of piston for damage. Dress threads as necessary.
- **8.** Inspect seal and o-ring grooves in piston for burrs and sharp edges. Dress applicable surfaces as necessary.
- **9.** Inspect cylinder head inside diameter for scoring or other damage and for ovality and tapering. Replace as necessary.
- **10.** Inspect threaded portion of head for damage. Dress threads as necessary.
- **11.** Inspect seal and o-ring grooves in head for burrs and sharp edges. Dress applicable surfaces as necessary.
- **12.** Inspect cylinder head outside diameter for scoring or other damage and ovality and tapering. Replace as necessary.
- **13.** If applicable, inspect rod and barrel bearings for signs of correct excessive wear or damage. Replace as necessary.
 - **a.** Thoroughly clean hole, (steel bushing) of burrs, dirt etc. to facilitate bearing installation.
 - **b.** Inspect steel bushing for wear or other damage. If steel bushing is worn or damaged, rod/barrel must be replaced.
 - **c.** Lubricate inside of steel bushing with WD40 prior to bearing installation.
 - **d.** Using an arbor of the correct size, carefully press the bearing into steel bushing.

NOTE: Install pin into the Gar-Max bearing dry. Lubrication is not required with nickel plated pins and bearings.

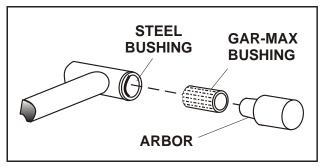


Figure 4-19. Gar-Max Bearing Installation

- **14.** Inspect travel limiting collar or spacer for burrs and sharp edges. If necessary, dress inside diameter surface with Scotch Brite or equivalent.
- **15.** If applicable, inspect port block fittings and holding valve. Replace as necessary.
- **16.** Inspect the oil ports for blockage or the presence of dirt or other foreign material. Repair as necessary.
- **17.** If applicable, inspect piston rings for cracks or other damage. Replace as necessary.

Assembly

NOTE: Prior to cylinder assembly, ensure that the proper cylinder seal kit is used. See your JLG Parts Manual for these machine models.

Apply a light film of hydraulic oil to all components prior to assembly.

1. A special tool is used to install a new rod seal into the applicable cylinder head gland groove.

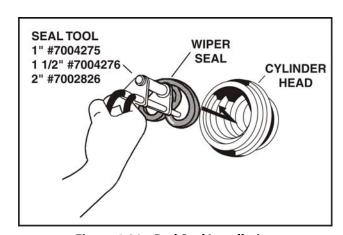


Figure 4-20. Rod Seal Installation

NOTICE

WHEN INSTALLING 'POLY-PAK' PISTON SEALS, ENSURE SEALS ARE INSTALLED PROPERLY. REFER TO WIPER SEAL INSTALLATION FOR CORRECT SEAL ORIENTATION. IMPROPER SEAL INSTALLATION COULD RESULT IN CYLINDER LEAKAGE AND IMPROPER CYLINDER OPERATION.

 Use a soft mallet to tap a new wiper seal into the applicable cylinder head gland groove. Install a new wear ring into the applicable cylinder head glandgroove.

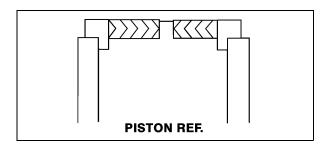


Figure 4-21. Poly-Pak Piston Seal Installation

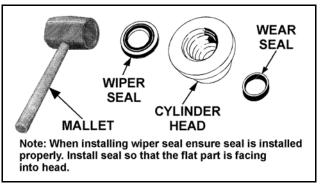


Figure 4-22. Wiper Seal Installation

Place a new o-ring and back-up seal in the applicable outside diameter groove of the cylinder head.

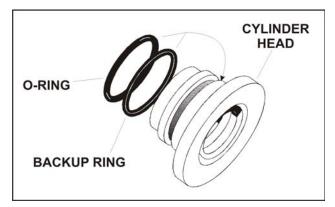


Figure 4-23. Installation of Head Seal Kit

- 4. Install washer ring onto rod, carefully install the head gland on the rod, ensuring that the wiper and rod seals are not damaged or dislodged. Push the head along the rod to the rod end, as applicable.
- **5.** If applicable, correctly place new o-ring in the inner piston diameter groove. (The backup ring side facing the O-ring is grooved.)
- **6.** If applicable, correctly place new seals and guide lock rings in the outer piston diameter groove. (A tube, with I.D. slightly larger than the O.D. of the piston is recommended to install the solid seal.)

NOTE: The backup rings for the solid seal have a radius on one side. This side faces the solid seal. (See magnified insert in Figure 4-9. The split of seals and backup rings are to be positioned so as not to be in alignment with each other.

- Using suitable protection, clamp the cylinder rod in a vise or similar holding fixture as close to piston as possible.
- **8.** Carefully thread the piston on the cylinder rod hand tight, ensuring that the o-ring and back-up rings are not damaged or dislodged.
- **9.** Thread the piston onto the rod until it abuts the spacer end and install the tapered bushing.

NOTE: When installing the tapered bushing, piston and mating end of rod must be free of oil.

- **10.** Assemble the tapered bushing loosely into the piston and insert JLG capscrews (not vendor capscrews) through the drilled holes in the bushing and into the tapped holes in the piston.
- **11.** Tighten the capscrews evenly and progressively in rotation to the specified torque value.

4-22 3121761

- **12.** After the screws have been torqued, tap the tapered bushing with a hammer (16 to 24 oz.) and brass shaft (approximately 3/4" in diameter) as follows:
 - **a.** Place the shaft against the cylinder rod and in contact with the bushing in the spaces between the capscrews.
 - **b.** Tap each space once; this means the tapered bushing is tapped 3 times as there are 3 spaces between the capscrews.
- **13.** Retorque the capscrews evenly and progressively in rotation to the specified torque value.
- **14.** Remove the cylinder rod from the holding fixture.
- **15.** Place new guide locks and seals in the applicable outside diameter grooves of the cylinder piston.
- **16.** Position the cylinder barrel in a suitable holding fixture.

NOTICE

EXTREME CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN INSTALLING THE CYLINDER ROD, HEAD, AND PISTON. AVOID PULLING THE ROD OFF-CENTER, WHICH COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE PISTON AND CYLINDER BARREL SURFACES.

- 17. With the barrel clamped securely, and while adequately supporting the rod, insert the piston end into the barrel cylinder. Ensure that the piston loading o-ring and seal ring are not damaged or dislodged.
- **18.** Continue pushing the rod into the barrel until the cylinder head gland can be inserted into the barrel cylinder.
- **19.** Secure the cylinder head gland using the washer ring and socket head bolts.

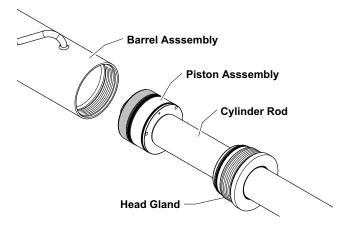


Figure 4-24. Rod Assembly Installation

- **20.** After the cylinder has been reassembled, the rod should be pushed all the way in (fully retracted) prior to the reinstallation of any holding valve or valves.
- **21.** If applicable, install the cartridge-type holding valve and fittings in the rod port block, using new o-rings as applicable.
- **22.** Push the piston onto the rod until it abuts the spacer end and install the attaching nut.

A WARNING

WHEN REBUILDING THE CYLINDERS, APPLY LOCTITE #262 TO THE PISTON NUT, THEN TORQUE PISTON NUT. REFER TO APPLICABLE CYLINDER ILLUSTRATION FOR TORQUE REQUIREMENT.

- Remove the cylinder rod from the holding fixture.
- **2.** Position the cylinder barrel in a suitable holding fixture.

NOTICE

EXTREME CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN INSTALLING THE CYLINDER ROD, HEAD, AND PISTON. AVOID PULLING THE ROD OFF-CENTER, WHICH COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE PISTON AND CYLINDER BARREL SURFACES.

- **3.** With barrel clamped securely, and while adequately supporting the rod, insert the piston end into the barrel cylinder. Ensure that the piston loading o-ring and seal ring are not damaged or dislodged.
- Continue pushing the rod into the barrel until the cylinder head gland can be inserted into the barrel cylinder.
- **5.** If applicable, secure the cylinder head retainer using a suitable chain wrench.
- 6. After the cylinder has been reassembled, the rod should be pushed all the way in (fully retracted) prior to the reinstallation of any holding valve or valves.
- 7. If applicable, install the cartridge-type holding valve and fittings in the port block using new orings as applicable. Refer to Figure 4-14., Lift Cylinder Lower on page 4-17 and Figure 4-14., Lift Cylinder Lower on page 4-17.

| NOTES: | |
|--------|-----|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | - |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | · · |
| | - |
| | |

4-24 3121761

SECTION 5. JLG CONTROL SYSTEM

5.1 HAND HELD ANALYZER

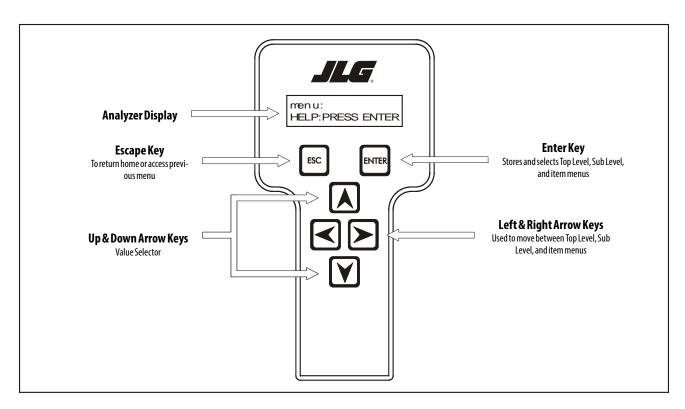


Figure 5-1. Hand Held Analyzer

Diagnostic Port

To connect the Hand Held Analyzer, the diagnostic port plug (1) is located in the wiring harness close to the hydraulic valve manifold (2), and machine controller logic module (3), inside the right side compartment door, as shown in Figure 5-2.

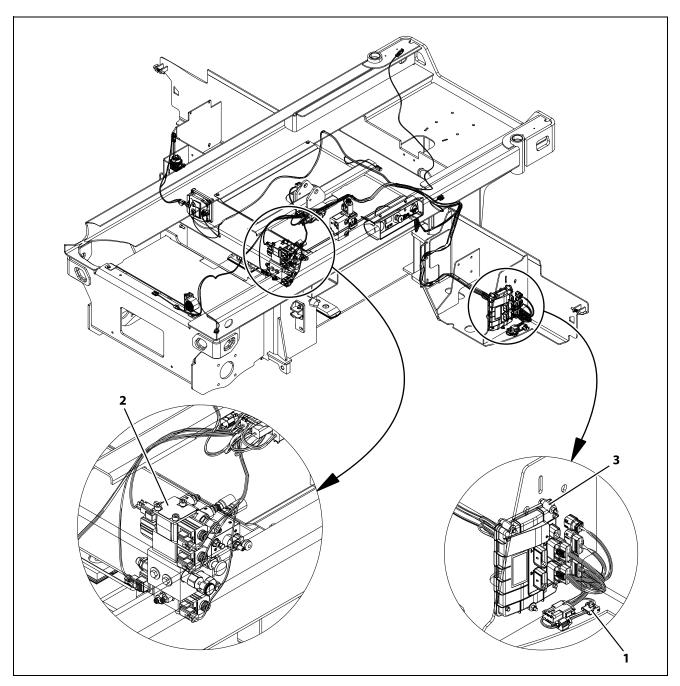
To Connect the Hand Held Analyzer

1. Connect the four pin end of the cable supplied with the analyzer, to the diagnostic port plug and connect the remaining end of the cable to the analyzer.

NOTE: The cable has a four pin connector at each end of the cable; the cable cannot be connected backwards.

2. Power up the control system by turning the ground control station - platform/ground selector switch - to the platform position and pulling both platform and ground control emergency stop buttons on.

3121761 **5-1**



- 1. Diagnostic Port Plug
- 2. Hydraulic Valve Manifold

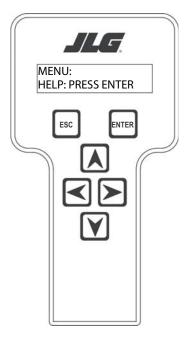
3. Controller Logic Module

Figure 5-2. Diagnostic Port Location (Inside right side compartment door)

5-2 3121761

Using the Analyzer

With the machine power on and the analyzer connected properly, the analyzer will display the following:



HELP: PRESS ENTER

At this point, using the **RIGHT** and **LEFT** arrow keys, you can move between the top level menu items. To select a displayed menu item, press **ENTER.** To cancel a selected menu item, press **ESC**; then you will be able to scroll using the right and left arrow keys to select a different menu item.

The top level menus are as follows:

HELP
DIAGNOSTICS
SYSTEM TEST
ACCESS LEVEL
PERSONALITIES
MACHINE SETUP
CALIBRATION

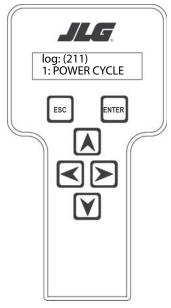
If you press **ENTER**, at the HELP: PRESS ENTER display, and a fault is present, the analyzer display will scroll the fault across the screen. If more than one fault is present only the highest priority fault will show. The other active faults are viewable in Logged Help. If there was no fault detected, the display will read:

In platform mode, **HELP: (001)**

EVERYTHING OK,

In ground mode,
HELP: (002)
GROUND MODE OK

If **ENTER** is pressed again, the display moves to the following display:



LOG: (211)
1: Power Cycle (Or last recorded fault)

At this point, the analyzer will display the highest priority active fault, if any are present. You may scroll through the fault logs to view what the last fifteen faults were. Use the right and left arrow keys to scroll through the fault logs. The active faults, are listed before the first POWER CYCLE. To return to the top menu, press **ESC** two times.

When a top level menu is selected, a new set of menu items may be offered; If for example you choose Personalities:

DRIVE LIFT STEER GROUND

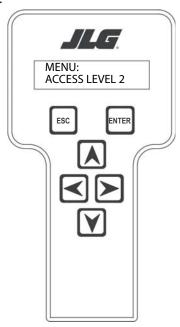
Pressing **ENTER** with any of the above displayed menus, will display additional sub-menus within the selected menu. In some cases the next level is the parameter or information to be changed. Refer to the flow chart for what menus are available within the top level menus. You may only view the personality settings for selected menus while in access level 2. Remember, you may always cancel a selected menu item by pressing the **ESC** key.

3121761 5-3

Changing the Access Level of the Hand Held Analyzer

When the analyzer is first connected, you will be in access level 2 which enables you to only view most configuration settings which cannot be changed until you enter a password to advance to a lower level. This ensures that a setting cannot be accidentally altered. To change the access level, the correct password must be entered. To enter the password, scroll to the **ACCESS LEVEL** menu.

For example:



MENU:

ACCESS LEVEL 2

Press **ENTER** to select the **ACCESS LEVEL** menu.

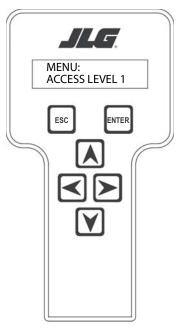
Using the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow keys, enter the first digit of the password, 3.

Then using the **RIGHT** arrow key, position the cursor to the right one space to enter the second digit of the password.

Use the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow key to enter the second digit of the password which is 3.

Repeat this process until you have entered all five digits of the password which is **33271**.

Once the correct password is displayed, press **ENTER**. The access level should display the following, if the password was entered correctly:



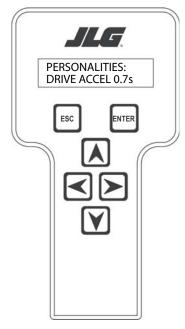
MENU: ACCESS LEVEL 1

Repeat the above steps if the correct access level is not displayed or you can not adjust the personality settings:

5-4 3121761

Adjusting Parameters Using the Hand Held Analyzer

Once you have gained access to level 1, and a personality item is selected, press the UP or DOWN arrow keys to adjust its value, for example:



PERSONALITIES: DRIVE ACCEL 0.7s

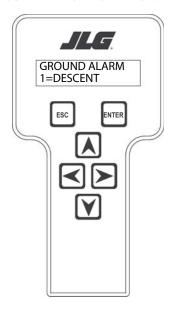
There will be a minimum and maximum for the value to ensure efficient operation. The Value will not increase if the **UP** arrow is pressed when at the maximum value nor will the value decrease if the **DOWN** arrow is pressed and the value is at the minimum value for any particular personality. If the value does not change when pressing the up and down arrows, check the access level to ensure you are at access level 1.

Machine Setup

When a machine digit item is selected, press the **UP** or **DOWN** arrow keys to adjust its value, for example:

A WARNING

FAILURE TO MAKE THE PROPER SETTINGS FOR THE PARTICULAR MACHINE CAN RESULT IN IMPROPER OPERATION.



GROUND ALARM: 1=DESCENT

The effect of the machine digit value is displayed along with its value. The above display would be selected if the machine was equipped with a ground alarm and you wanted it to sound when driving. There are certain settings allowed to install optional features or select the machine model.

When selecting the machine model to match the size of the machine, the personality settings will return to default settings.

NOTE: Refer to Table 5-2, Machine Model Adjustment (Personality Settings) and Table 5-1, Machine Configuration Programming Information for the default settings.

Password 33271 will give you access to level 1, which will permit you to change all machine personality and/or machine setup settings.

▲ WARNING

CHANGING THESE SETTINGS MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE PERFORMANCE OF YOUR MACHINE.

3121761 **5-5**

5.2 JOYSTICK CALIBRATION

The joystick calibration should be completed if the joystick is replaced. To perform the joystick calibration both emergency stop switches must be pulled out (reset) and the ground control keyswitch set on platform mode.

- 1. Plug the analyzer into the machine, "Help Press Enter" should be displayed on the analyzer display.
- 2. Press the right arrow key to "Access Level 2".
- Press Enter once. At this screen, you are asked to enter a password: Enter "33271" by doing the following:
 - **a.** Using the up and down key enter the first number.
 - **b.** Right arrow key once and enter the next number.
 - c. Repeat steps A and B until you have entered "33271" and press Enter.
 - **d.** Access level 1 should be on the display.
- **4.** Press right arrow key to "Calibrations" and press Enter once.
- "Calibration: Joystick" should appear, press Enter once.
- **6.** "Cal Joystick: Yes: Enter, No: Esc" should appear, press Enter once.
- "Cal Joystick: Fwd to Max" will appear. Move joystick completely forward and hold, then press Enter.
- **8.** "Cal Joystick: Center" will appear. Release joystick to the neutral position and press Enter.
- "Cal Joystick: Rev to Max" will appear. Move joystick completely in the reverse position and hold, then press Enter.
- **10.** "Cal Joystick: Complete" will appear. Power down the machine.

5.3 TILT SENSOR CALIBRATION

Be sure that the machine is parked and stowed on level ground.

NOTE: Tilt Sensor Calibration can not be performed if the main contactor switch is open due to an alarm.

- 1. Enter Access Level 1 and go to the CALIBRATION/ TILT SENSOR/LEVEL VEHICLE screen.
- 2. Choose the right arrow key to view the raw, uncalibrated tilt sensor values. If either raw angle reads ±5.0 or more, the machine is too unlevel and the software will prohibit calibration. Therefore, attempt to dissect the three areas of error to find the primary contributor:

- a. Machine mounting and/or grade: Try to measure the top of the tilt sensor for levelness. If unable to get a good reading, unbolt the tilt sensor and check the sensor's mounting surface for levelness.
- **b.** Observe whether the tilt sensor is properly seated.
- **c.** Tilt sensor has developed an offset shift: Keep the tilt sensor electrically connected. Level one axis of the tilt sensor and observe the raw reading (should be within \pm 2.0). Do the same for the other axis. If either axis is greater than \pm 2.0, replace the tilt sensor.

NOTE: Check that the tilt switch is properly set by referring to the Tilt Activation Settings table in Section 1 of this manual.

Tilt Sensor Failure Troubleshooting

Some possible reasons that the tilt sensor will not calibrate are:

- **a.** The surface the machine is sitting on is off level by a few degrees (flat doesn't imply level; parking lots are often not level).
- **b.** The tilt sensor has failed one or both of the channels (X axis and Y axis).
- **c.** Tilt sensor has moisture intrusion that has shifted its output.
- **d.** Water and/or corrosion in the sensor has corrupted electrical connections or caused a tilt sensor failure (observe any cracks in the housing).

For the following troubleshooting steps, a bubble level (smaller is better) will be needed and the machine must be on a level surface:

- If the Analyzer displays angles other than +20.0°, attempt to calibrate. If machine won't calibrate, note the reason displayed on Analyzer:
 - **a.** SENSOR FAILURE tilt sensor internal frequency is out of range (replace sensor).
 - **b.** NOT LEVEL tilt sensor has either developed an offset or it is too unlevel as mounted on the machine.

5-6 3121761

5.4 ELEVATION SENSOR CALIBRATION

Any time the elevation sensor is calibrated, LSS (Load Sensing System) must also be calibrated in order for the pressure curves to align properly (refer to Section 6.4 for more information on calibrating LSS).

NOTICE

MACHINE MUST BE ON LEVEL GROUND BEFORE ELEVATION SENSOR CAN BE SET.

- 1. Be sure that the machine is parked and platform stowed on level ground.
- Attach the analyzer near the ground control station.
- Go to Access Level 1 and scroll through to CALI-BRATION.
- 4. Under CALIBRATION, go to SET STOW ELEV.
- Press ENTER for YES to set the stowed height for the elevation sensor.
- 6. Fully raise the platform.
- 7. Under CALIBRATION, go to SET MAX ELEV.
- 8. Press ENTER for YES to set the maximum height for the elevation sensor.

NOTE: Check the sensor by lifting the scissor arms, from the platform, and driving until the drive speed cuts back. Refer to High Drive Speed Cutout Table in Section 1 for proper speed cut out height.

5.5 UPDATING SOFTWARE

Updating the power control module software requires a laptop computer, connecting cable, and software update cd. Contact JLG Industries to acquire the software.

Before updating the software, use the Hand-held Analyzer to view the machine's settings (MACHINE SETUP and PER-SONALITIES) (refer to Figure 5-3. thru Figure 5-6. for Analyzer Flow Chart). It is important to write down the settings to verify they are the same after software update is complete.

NOTE: Software update must be done with the machine powered in Ground Mode.

- If connected, disconnect analyzer from diagnostic port.
- **2.** Using the laptop connector cable, connect the laptop to the diagnostic port.
- 3. Run the software update cd.
 - a. When the JLG Reprogramming Tool dialogue box appears, click on the Program button.
 - **b.** Another dialogue box will appear asking if you want to overwrite the current software version. Click YES.
- **4.** After software update is complete, disconnect computer from diagnostic port.
- Reconnect the hand-held analyzer to the diagnostic port.
 - a. Enter Access Level 1 password 33271.
 - b. Scroll to MACHINE SETUP. Change MODEL NUMBER to a different model, but immediately change it back to the proper setting. Do the same for MARKET. This will ensure the settings are carried over to all parameters
 - **c.** Scroll through the settings to verify they are the same as before the software update.
- 6. Disconnect Analyzer.
- **7.** Software update is complete.

3121761 **5-7**

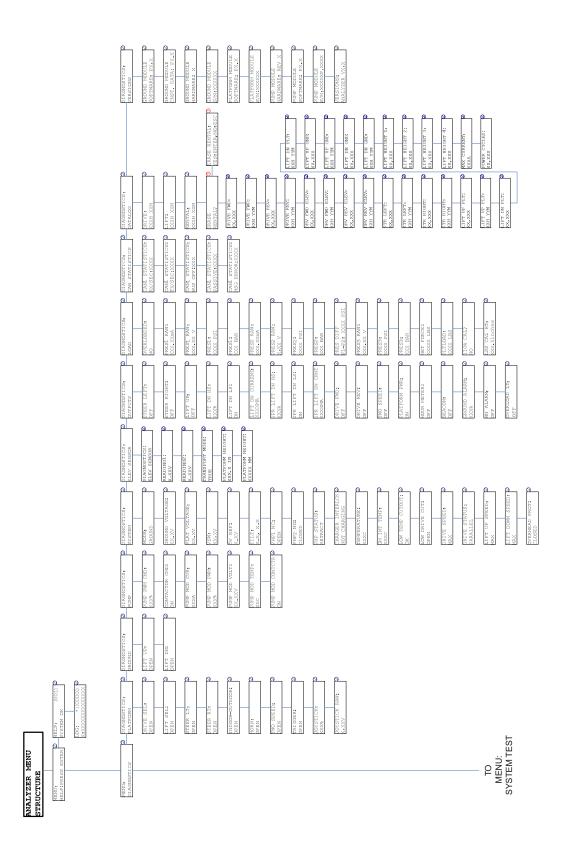
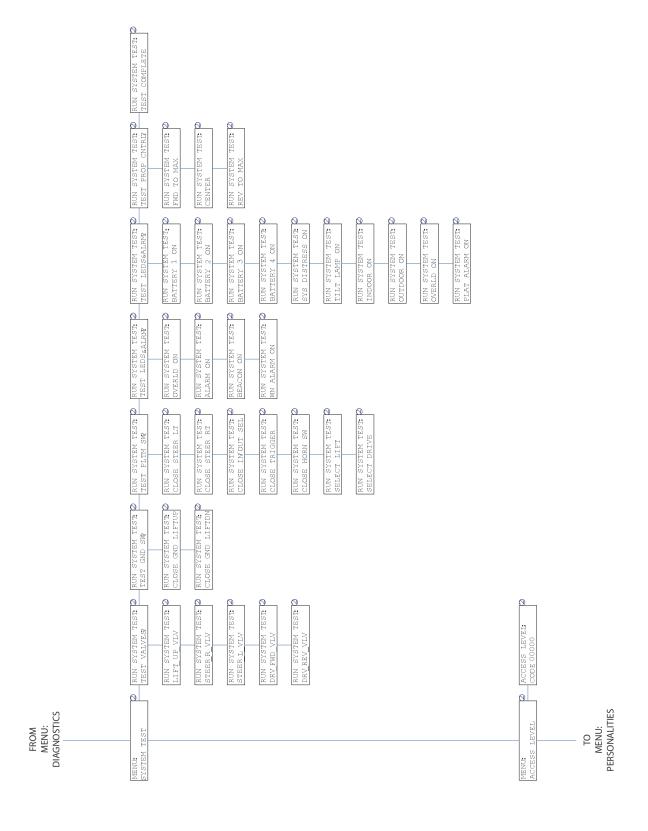


Figure 5-3. Analyzer Menu - Help and Diagnostics

5-8 3121761



3121761 **5-9**

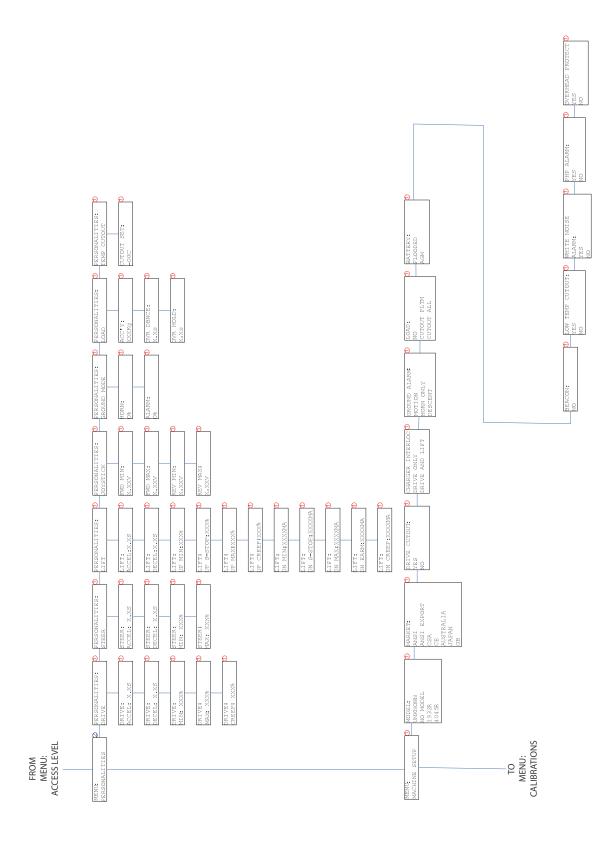
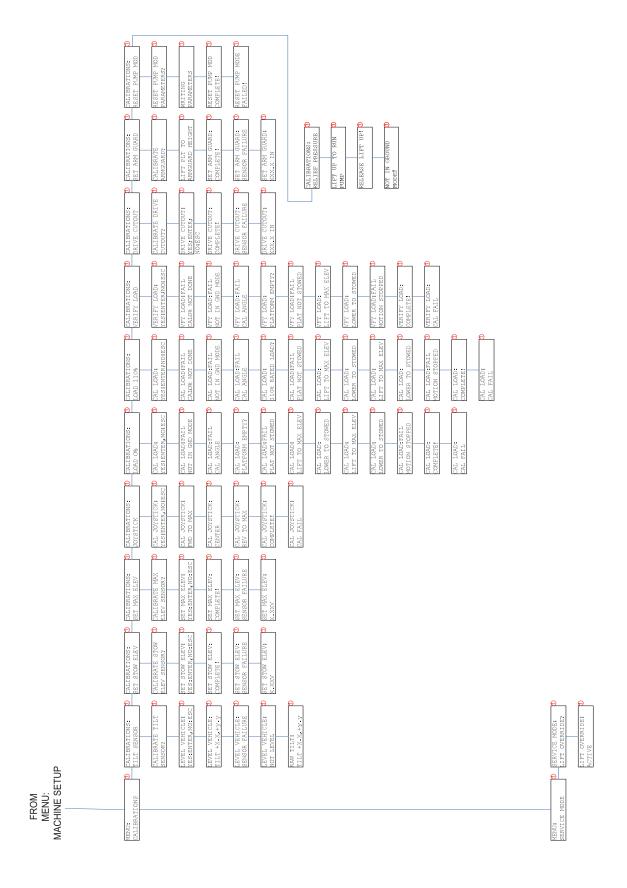


Figure 5-5. Analyzer Menu - Personalities and Machine Setup

5-10 3121761



3121761 **5-11**

5.6 **MACHINE CONFIGURATION PROGRAMMING INFORMATION**

- **NOTE:** 1. When configuring a R scissors machine, the Machine Configuration must be completed before any Personality settings can be changed, see Table 5-2. Changing the personality settings first and then changing the model number of the machine configuration will cause the personality settings to return to default.
 - 2. Solid shaded entries are not available for the selected Market.

Table 5-1. Machine Configuration Programming Information

| Configuration Setting | | Description | | Market Default Setting | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Digit | Setting | Description | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| MODEL | 1 2 3 | 1932R 1532R 4045R | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| MARKET | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 | ANSI USA ANSI EXPORT CSA CE AUSTRALIA JAPAN GB | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| DRIVE CUTOUT | 1 2 | NO - Vehicle is not configured with Drive cutout when elevated. YES - Vehicle is configured with Drive cutout when elevated. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| CHARGER INTERLOCK | 1 2 | DRIVE ONLY - Drive motion prevented while vehicle is charging. DRIVE AND LIFT UP - Drive and lift up motions are prevented while vehicle is charging. Required for CE. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| GROUND ALARM | 1 2 3 | MOTION — Ground Alarm sounds during Lift Up, Lift Down, Drive Forward, or Drive Reverse. HORN ONLY — Ground Alarm only sounds when user presses Platform Horn button. DESCENT — Ground Alarm sounds during Lift Down. | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| LOAD | 1 2 3 | NO - Load Sensing System (LSS) is not fitted to the vehicle. CUTOUT PLATFORM - Load Sensing System (LSS) is fitted, and Platform Controls are prevented in the event of an Overload. Ground Controls remain functional. CUTOUT ALL - Load Sensing System (LSS) is fitted. Platform and Ground Controls are prevented in the event of an Overload. | | | 1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| BATTERY | 1 2 | -LOODED - Batteries are conventional lead-acid typeAGM - Batteries are absorbed glass mat type. | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| BEACON | 1 2 | YES - Optional beacon is present. NO - Optional beacon not present. | | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| LOW TEMP CUTOUT | 1 2 | YES - Low temp cutout is active. NO - Low temp cutout is not active. | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| WHITE NOISE ALARM | 1 2 | NO — Vehicle does not have the white noise alarm. YES — Vehicle has the white noise alarm. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| PHPALARM | 1 2 | NO — Vehicle is not configured with PHP Alarm when Pothole bar is blocked. YES — Vehicle is configured with PHP Alarm when Pothole bar is blocked. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| OVERHEAD PROTECT | 1 2 | NO — Vehicle is not configured with Overhead Protection System Sensors. YES — Vehicle is configured with Overhead Protection System Sensors. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

1001207563-D

5-12 3121761

5.7 MACHINE MODEL ADJUSTMENT (PERSONALITY SETTINGS)

Table 5-2. Machine Model Adjustment (Personality Settings)

| Adjustment DRIVE ACCEL DECEL MINIMUM | 0.1-5.0 (Sec) 0.1-2.0 (Sec) 1-25% 26-100% 0-50% | 1.8 1.2 1 100 |
|--|---|------------------------|
| DECEL | 0.1 - 2.0 (Sec) 1 - 25% 26 - 100% | 1.2 |
| | 1-25% 26-100% | 1 |
| MINIMIIM | 26-100% | |
| IVIIIVIOIVI | | 100 |
| MAXIMUM | 0-50% | |
| EIEV. MAXIMUM | | 46 |
| STEER | | |
| ACCEL | 0.1-5.0 (Sec) | 0.1 |
| DECEL | 0.1 - 1.0 (Sec) | 0.1 |
| MIN | 1-25% | 10 |
| MAX | 26-100% | 35 |
| LIFT | | |
| ACCEL | 0.1-5.0 (Sec) | 1.6 |
| DECEL | 0.1 - 1.0 (Sec) | 0.8 |
| UPMIN | 1-45% | 30 |
| UPSTOP | 1-100% | 55 |
| UPMAX | 31-100% | 100 |
| UP CREEP | 1-100% | 50 |
| DNMIN | 250-350mA | 300 |
| DN S-STOP | 250 - 1200mA | 370 |
| DN MAX | 351-1200mA | 1050 |
| DN EARM | 250-1200mA | 370 |
| DN CREEP | 250-1200mA | 550 |
| JOYSTICK | | |
| FWDMIN | 1.95 - 2.45 V | 2.20 |
| FWD MAX | 0.94 - 1.44 V | 1.19 |
| REV MIN | 2.59-3.09V | 2.84 |
| REVMAX | 3.53 - 4.03 V | 3.78 |
| GROUND | | |
| HORN | 1-100% | 94 |
| ALARM | 1-100% | 25 |
| LOAD | | |
| OVERLOAD DEBOUNCE | 0.0-5.0s | 1.0s |
| OVERLOAD HOLD | 0.0-5.0s | 5.0s |
| TEMPCUTOUT | | |
| CUTOUT SET | -18-0C | -18 |
| ACC'Y | 0-200KG | 0 |

1001207564-E

NOTE: These settings may be changed in order to achieve optimal performance.

3121761 **5-13**

| NOTES: | |
|--------|---|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | - |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

5-14 3121761

SECTION 6. LSS (LOAD SENSING SYSTEM) SERVICE

6.1 THEORY OF OPERATION

The Load Sensing System (LSS) is designed to measure platform load and prevent overload situations. The system consists of pressure sensors on the lift cylinder, an elevation angle sensor, and the control module.

For vehicles with a single lift cylinder, a dual-channel pressure sensor with current output is mounted on the lift cylinder to measure head pressure. The primary feedback is scaled 0-3626PSI as 4-20mA. The backup feedback is scaled 0-5802PSI as 4-20mA. A single channel pressure with voltage output is mounted on the lift cylinder to measure rod pressure. The rod feedback is scaled 0-1450PSI as 0.5-4.5V. The pressures are combined with geometric information about the lift cylinder to calculate the net lift cylinder force. The primary and backup channels of the lift cylinder head pressure transducer are continuously compared to detect sensor integrity issues.

For vehicles with a double lift cylinder (4045R), a single channel pressure transducer with voltage output (0.5V to 4.5V) is mounted on the lower lift cylinder to measure head pressure. Another single channel pressure transducer is mounted on the upper lift cylinder to measure head pressure. The lower and upper feedback is scaled 0-3000PSI as 0.5-4.5V. A single channel pressure transducer with voltage output is mounted on the lower lift cylinder to measure the common rod pressure for the upper and lower cylinders. The rod feedback is scaled 0-1450PSI as 0.5-4.5V. These pressure are combined with geometric information about the lower and upper lift cylinders to calculate the net lift cylinder force. The lower and upper lift cylinder head pressure transducers are compared during lift up to detect sensor integrity issues.

The elevation angle sensor is used to estimate platform height based on lower arm angle. The calibration process teaches the control system the feedback voltage for the stowed and fully elevated positions. The feedback voltage and calibration information are combine with geometric information to calculate the platform height.

The LSS can be calibrated in the field without test weights using the procedure within the CALIBRATIONS' LOAD 0% menu. The procedure allows the control system to measure net lift cylinder force at a variety of platform heights while lifting up and down with an empty platform. Once the force profile is validated, the control system uses geometric information to calculate the remaining calibration information for a loaded platform. Vehicles calibrated with this method may experience a slight capacity reduction (10% to 20%) but remain regulatory compliant. The control system will flash the Ground Overload Indicator twice at power-up to indi-

cate LSS has been calibrated without test weights (refer to DIAGNOSTICS 'LOAD '110% CAL).

The LSS can be calibrated to maximum accuracy in the service center with test weights using the procedure within the CALIBRATIONS 'LOAD 110% menu. This procedure should be executed after CALIBRATIONS 'LOAD 0%. The procedure allows the control system to replace the calculated calibration information with measured net lift cylinder forces while lifting up and down with a loaded platform.

If the vehicle must be calibrated in a situation with restrictive ceiling height, the LSS will accept a partial height calibration. The platform should be lifted as close as practical to the ceiling when prompted to LIFT TO MAX ELEV. The control system will automatically restrict lift up to the demonstrated platform height until the system is re-calibrated to full height in the future.

The LSS can be periodically verified without test weights to extend calibration intervals. The procedure within the CALIBRATIONS 'VERIFY LOAD menu allows the control system to confirm net lift cylinder forces against calibration information at a variety of platform heights while lifting up and down with an empty platform. The control system will indicate PASS if the measured forces compare within a tight tolerance to the calibration information, and FAIL otherwise. Verification automatically restricts lift up if the vehicle is calibrated in a situation with restrictive ceiling height.

During operation, the control system does not measure platform load when platform height is below 10% of travel height.

The control system provides a mechanism to ignore instantaneous changes in friction and avoid spurious overloads. Measured platform load must be greater than the capacity limit for a period that exceeds the PERSONALITIES 'LOAD' OVR DBNCE (seconds) setting before the LSS indicates an overload. Once an overload has occurred, measured platform load must be less than the capacity limits for a period that exceeds the PERSONALITIES'LOAD' OVR HOLD (seconds) setting before the LSS indicates no overload.

Accessories mounted in the platform have an impact on the LSS capacity limit. The PERSONALITY 'LOAD' ACC'Y (KG) setting is used to account for accessories by reducing the capacity limit. The control system will manage accessories properly when the LOAD' ACC'Y setting is adjusted prior to LSS calibration according to the documentation furnished with the factory-provided accessories. Light-weight accessories like optional lighting or foot-switches do not impact the LSS capacity limit and the LOAD' ACC'Y setting should be set to zero. Accessories like the Electrician's Tree reduce the LSS capacity

3121761 **6-1**

limit according to their weight and the LOAD' ACC'Y setting must be set to account for their total weight. Finally, accessories like the Panel Carrier induce wind loading on the vehicle and reduce the LSS capacity limit by more than their weight and the LOAD' ACC'Y setting

must be to the values recommended by JLG. Follow the documentation furnished with factory-provided accessories when fitting more than one accessory to a vehicle or consult JLG.

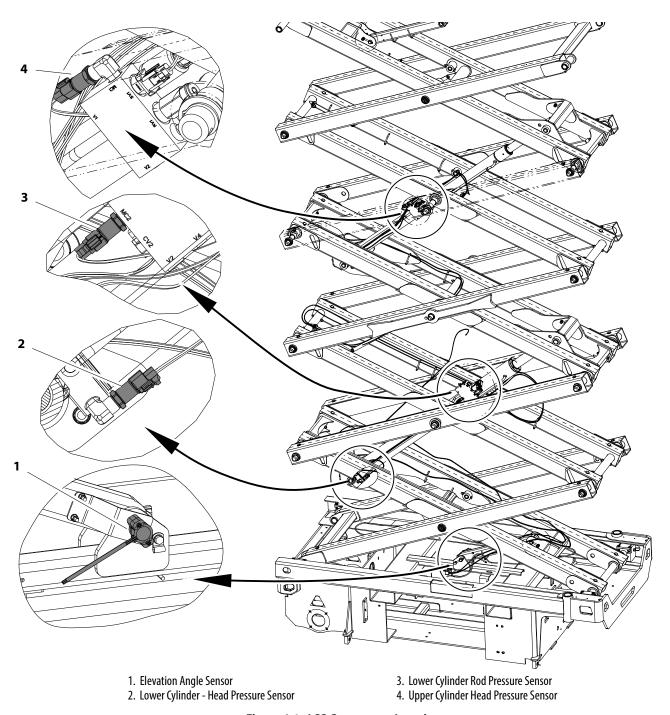


Figure 6-1. LSS Component Locations

6-2 3121761

6.2 ANALYZER INFORMATION

Personalities Menu

The following parameter in the PERSONALITIES, LOAD menu adjust performance of the LSS. All adjustments must be made in Access Level 1 (33271).

Table 6-1. Personalities Menu Description

| SUBMENU (Displayed on Analyzer 1st line) | PARAMETER (Displayed on Analyzer 2nd Line) | DESCRIPTION |
|--|--|--|
| LOAD: | OVR DBNCE: 0.3 S | This parameter sets the debounce time (in seconds) where platform load must be greater than the capacity limit before triggering overload |
| | OVR HOLD: 5.0 S | This parameter sets the minimum hold time (in seconds) where platform load must be less than the capacity limit before releasing overload. |
| | ACC'Y: 0 KG | This parameter reduces the capacity limit for permanently mounted platform accessories. |

Diagnostic Menu

The Diagnostic Load menu's are another troubleshooting tool for the Load Sensing System. Sensor and status information is presented in real-time for the technician.

To access the Diagnostic Menu, use the LEFT and RIGHT Arrow keys to select DIAGNOSTICS from the Top Level Menu. Press the ENTER key to select the menu.

NOTE: The Diagnostic Load menu's are not available when the LSS is not enabled. (Machine Setup, Load is set to 0=Not Installed

Press the LEFT and RIGHT arrow keys to view the load and angle sub-menu and press the enter key. Once in the load and angle submenu, press the LEFT and RIGHT arrow keys to view the various displays.

The Table 6-2 details the structure of the Diagnostic, Load Menu, and describes the meaning of each piece of information presented.

Table 6-2. Diagnostic Menu Descriptions

| DIAGNOSTICS MENU (Displayed on Analyzer 1 st Line) | PARAMETER (Displayed on Analyzer 2 nd Line) | PARAMETER VALUE (Displayed on Analyzer 2 nd Line) | DESCRIPTION |
|--|--|--|--|
| DIAGNOSTICS: LOAD | | | Menu available only when Machine Setup's LOAD is CUTOUT PLTM or CUTOUT ALL |
| | OVERLOADED? NO | NO/YES | Displays NO when the platform load is within rated capacity of the vehicle; YES when platform load is excessive |
| | PRES1 RAW: 0.00 mA/V | mA or Volts | Displays the lift cylinder head pressure 1 raw reading; shown as volts for 4045R and mA for all remaining models |
| | PRES1: XXXX PSI | 0.0-9999.9 PSI | Displays the lift cylinder head pressure 1 scaled reading in PSI |
| | PRES1: XXXX.X BAR | 0.0 to 9999.9 BAR | Displays the lift cylinder head pressure 1 scaled reading in BAR |
| | PRES2 RAW: 00.00 mA/V | mA or Volts | Displays the lift cylinder head pressure 2 raw reading; shown as volts for 4045R and mA for all remaining models |

3121761 **6-3**

Table 6-2. Diagnostic Menu Descriptions (Continued)

| DIAGNOSTICS MENU (Displayed on Analyzer 1 st Line) | PARAMETER (Displayed on Analyzer 2 nd Line) | PARAMETER VALUE (Displayed on Analyzer 2 nd Line) | DESCRIPTION |
|--|--|--|--|
| | PRES2: XXXX PSI | 0.0-9999.9 PSI | Displays the lift cylinder head pressure 2 scaled reading in PSI |
| | PRES2: XXXX.X BAR | 0.0 to 9999.9 BAR | Displays the lift cylinder head pressure 2 scaled reading in BAR |
| | PRES DIFF P1-P2: XXX PSI | 0-999 PSI | Displays the difference between the lift cylinder 1 and 2 pressure readings |
| | PRES3 RAW: 0.00 V | 0.00-9.99V | Displays the lift cylinder rod pressure raw reading in volts |
| | PRES3: XXXX PSI | 0.0-9999.9 PSI | Displays the lift cylinder rod pressure scaled reading in PSI |
| | PRES3: XXXX.X BAR | 0.0 to 9999.9 BAR | Displays the lift cylinder rod pressure scaled reading in BAR |
| | NET FORCE: XX,XXX LBS | 0.0 to 50,000 LBS | Displays the calculated lift cylinder net force in LBS |
| | PLT LOAD: XX,XXX LBS | 0.0 to 25,000 LBS | Displays the estimate platform load in LBS |
| | 110% CAL? NO | NO/YES | Displays NO when the vehicle is calibrated without test weights using CALIBRATIONS -> LOAD 0% only; YES when the vehicle is fully calibrated with test weights using CALIBRATIONS -> LOAD 0% and CALIBRATIONS -> LOAD 110% |

6-4 3121761

6.3 CALIBRATION PREPARATION

The following procedure must be executed to prepare for calibration and verification.

NOTICE

IF THE CALIBRATION MUST BE PERFORMED OUTDOORS, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS ARE MET BEFORE BEGINNING CALIBRATION PROCEDURES:

- MACHINE IS ON A SLOPE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 0.5 DEGREE.
- WIND SPEED IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 20 MPH (32 KPH).
- CALIBRATION WEIGHT IN THE PLATFORM IS CENTERED AND EVENLY DISTRIBUTED.
- 1. Ensure the batteries are fully charged (25.0 V or greater) and hydraulic fluid level is acceptable.
- 2. Resolve any active control system faults before attempting calibration.

- 3. Park the vehicle on a level surface. The platform should be fully stowed and level within +/- 0.5 degrees in both directions.
- 4. Ensure the vehicle temperature is at least +32°F/0°C.
- 5. Complete Elevation Sensor calibration before attempting to calibrate the LSS.
- 6. Set key switch to Ground Mode.
- 7. Fully lift down to the stowed position.
- 8. Remove all foreign materials and debris from the deck.
- 9. Install any JLG Accessories that will be permanently attached (Electrician's Tree, Panel Carrier, etc.).
- Connect the JLG Analyzer to the diagnostic port in the wire harness and enter the Access Level 1 password.
- 11. Adjust the PERSONALITY 'LOAD 'ACC'Y setting (See Figure 6-1) according to the documentation furnished with the factory-provided accessories or consult JLG.

Table 6-3. Calibrations Menu

| MENU | SUBMENU | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| CALIBRATIONS: LOAD 0% | CAL LOAD: YES:ENTER;NO:ESC | Press ENTER to begin calibration or ESC to exit. |
| | CAL LOAD:FAIL NOT IN GND MODE | Vehicle must be calibrated in Ground Mode. Set the keyswitch to Ground Mode and retry. |
| | CAL LOAD:FAIL CAL ANGLE | Elevation sensor must be fully calibrated. Follow procedure at CALIBRATIONS -> SET STOW ELEV and CALIBRATIONS -> SET MAX ELEV and retry. |
| | CAL LOAD: PLATFORM EMPTY? | Verify the platform is empty and continue by pressing ENTER, or exit by pressing ESC. |
| | CAL LOAD:FAIL PLAT NOT STOWED | Vehicle must be fully stowed. Lift down and retry. |
| | CAL LOAD: LIFT TO MAX ELEV | Engage lift up so the control system can gather dynamic calibration information until the platform reaches maximum height and then press ENTER |
| | CAL LOAD: LOWER TO STOWED | Engage lift down so the control system can gather dynamic calibration information until the platform reaches the stowed position |
| | CAL LOAD: LIFT TO MAX ELEV | For the 4045R, engage lift up so the control system can gather static calibration information until the platform reaches maximum height; control system will automatically pause lift up to take measurements |
| | CAL LOAD: LOWER TO STOWED | For the 4045R, engage lift down so the control system can gather static calibration information until the platform reaches stowed height; control system will automatically pause lift down to take measurements |
| | CAL LOAD:FAIL MOTION STOPPED | Lift motion was interrupted and calibration could not be completed |
| | CAL LOAD: COMPLETE! | Load Sensing System calibration was successful |
| | CAL LOAD: CAL FAIL | Load Sensing System calibration was not successful so the original values were retained; retry |

3121761 **6-5**

6.4 CALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION PROCEDURES

For each of the following procedures in this section, ensure these conditions have been met before beginning:

- Vehicle temperature is at least +32°F/0°C.
- Batteries are fully charged (25.0 V or greater).
- · Machine is on a level surface.

Empty Platform (Load 0%) Calibration

The following procedure should be executed to calibrate LSS with and without test weights.

NOTE: Ensure the Elevation Sensor calibration has been completed before beginning this procedure (refer to Section 5.4).

- 1. Ensure the platform is empty.
- Initiate calibration using the CALIBRATIONS ' LOAD 0% menu.
- 3. Lift up to maximum elevation using the ground controls when the LIFT TO MAX ELEV prompt appears.
- 4. Lift down to the stowed position using the ground controls when the LOWER TO STOWED prompt appears.
- 5. The Analyzer will then prompt another LIFT TO MAX ELEV. This time, the machine will raise to max elevation in 21 increments with an extended pause in between each increment. Activate and maintain Lift Up at the ground controls for the entirety of the elevation.
- Once the Analyzer prompts LOWER TO STOWED, the machine will lower in 21 increments with an extended pause in between each increment. Activate and maintain Lift Down at the ground controls for the entirety of the descent.
- 7. If successful, the Analyzer will display the COMPLETE prompt. If unsuccessful, a message will be displayed that will help lead to a resolution (reference the Troubleshooting section of this manual). Press ESC to return to the top level menu.

Loaded Platform (Load 110%) Calibration

The following procedure should be executed to calibrate LSS with test weights.

- 1. Place weight corresponding to 110% of the vehicle's rated load in the center of the platform. See the chart below to determine the correct weight for calibration on each machine.
- Initiate calibration using the CALIBRATIONS ' LOAD 110% menu.

Table 6-4. Platform 110% Calibration Weight

| | CALIBRATION WEIGHT |
|---------|--------------------|
| | ANSI/ANSI EXPORT |
| MACHINE | CE |
| MACHINE | GB |
| | CSA |
| | AUS |
| 4045R | 847 lb (385 Kg) |

- 3. Lift up to maximum elevation using the ground controls when the LIFT TO MAX ELEV prompt appears.
- 4. Lift down to the stowed position using the ground controls when the LOWER TO STOWED prompt appears.
- 5. The Analyzer will then prompt another LIFT TO MAX ELEV. This time, the machine will raise to max elevation in 21 increments with an extended pause in between each increment. Activate and maintain Lift Up at the ground controls for the entirety of the elevation.
- Once the Analyzer prompts LOWER TO STOWED, the machine will lower in 21 increments with an extended pause in between each increment. Activate and maintain Lift Down at the ground controls for the entirety of the descent.
- If successful, the Analyzer will display the COMPLETE prompt. If unsuccessful, a message will be displayed that will help lead to a resolution (reference the Troubleshooting section of this manual). Press ESC to return to the top level menu.

LSS Verification

NOTE: Perform this verification procedure annually to confirm LSS is functioning properly.

The following procedure should be executed to verify LSS. Verification is a time-saving and effective diagnostic alternative to calibration at maintenance intervals. Refer to the troubleshooting section of this manual if the Load Sensing System fails to meet these guidelines.

- 1. Ensure the platform is empty.
- Initiate verification using the CALIBRATIONS 'VERIFY menu.
- 3. Lift up to maximum elevation using the ground controls when the LIFT TO MAX ELEV prompt appears.
- 4. Lift down to the stowed position using the ground controls when the LOWER TO STOWED prompt appears.
- 5. If successful, the Analyzer will display the COMPLETE prompt. Press ESC to return to the top level menu.
- 6. If unsuccessful, the LSS OUT OF CALIBRATION (8217) fault will be triggered and the LSS should be re-calibrated. Press ESC to return to the top level menu.

6-6 3121761

Partial Height Calibration

The machine can be calibrated to only reach a certain elevation when the machine is at maximum height.

To perform this calibration, ensure the platform is empty, the machine is parked on level ground, and the platform is in the stowed position.

- **1.** Attach the Analyzer at the ground controls.
- Go to Access Level 1, then scroll to the CALIBRA-TIONS LOAD 0% menu.
- Lift up to desired maximum elevation using the ground controls when the LIFT TO MAX ELEV prompt appears.
- **4.** Lift down to the stowed position using the ground controls when the LOWER TO STOWED prompt appears.
- 5. The Analyzer will then prompt another LIFT TO MAX ELEV. This time, the machine will raise to the new max elevation in 21 increments with an extended pause in between each increment. Activate and maintain Lift Up at the ground controls for the entirety of the elevation.
- 6. Once the Analyzer prompts LOWER TO STOWED, the machine will lower in 21 increments with an extended pause in between each increment. Activate and maintain Lift Down at the ground controls for the entirety of the descent.
- 7. If successful, the Analyzer will display the COM-PLETE prompt. If unsuccessful, a message will be displayed that will help lead to a resolution (refer to the Troubleshooting section of this manual). Press ESC to return to the top level menu.
- **8.** Ensure the new maximum height has been set by running a lift up/lift down cycle.
- **9.** Repeat steps 1 through 8 for Loaded Platform (Load 110%) calibration.

NOTE: To recalibrate the machine to reach full elevation, perform the Empty Platform (Load 0%) and Loaded Platform (Load 110%) Calibration. Allow the machine to reach full elevation.

6.5 TESTING

The following procedure should be executed to test LSS. The test confirms the LSS does not trigger when the platform carries 100% rated load, and the LSS continuously triggers when the platform carries 120% rated load. Refer to the troubleshooting section of this manual if the Load Sensing System fails to meet these guidelines.

- Connect the JLG Analyzer to the diagnostic port in the wire harness and enter the Access Level 1 password.
- Note the current setting of MACHINE SETUP ' LOAD and then adjust it to CUTOUT ALL. This will allow LSS interlocks to work from Ground Mode.
- 3. Place weight corresponding to 100% of the vehicle's rated load in the center of the platform. Refer to the LSS Testing Weight Table below.

Table 6-5. Platform 100% Calibration Weight

| | _ |
|----------|--------------------|
| | CALIBRATION WEIGHT |
| | ANSI/ANSI EXPORT |
| MACHINE | CE |
| MINCHINE | GB |
| | CSA |
| | AUS |
| 4045R | 770 lb. (349 Kg) |

- 4. Lift up to maximum elevation using the ground controls. LSS should not prevent motion and the Ground Overload Indicator should not illuminate.
- 5. Lift down to the stowed position using the ground control. LSS should not prevent motion and the Ground Overload Indicator should not illuminate.
- 6. Place weight corresponding to 120% of the vehicle's rated load in the center of the platform. Refer to the LSS Testing Weight Table above.

Table 6-6. Platform 120% Calibration Weight

| | CALIBRATION WEIGHT |
|---------|--------------------|
| MACHINE | ANSI/ANSI EXPORT |
| | CE |
| | GB |
| | CSA |
| | AUS |
| 4045R | 924 lb. (419 Kg) |

- 7. Lift up using the ground controls. LSS should prevent motion after 10% of lift height, the Ground Overload Indicator should flash, and the alarm should sound.
- 8. Use the JLG Analyzer to set MACHINE SETUP ' LOAD to CUTOUT PLTM. This will prevent LSS interlocks to work from Ground Mode.

3121761 **6-7**

- Continue lift up using the ground controls. The Ground Overload Indicator should flash and the arm should sound. Pause at intervals to evaluate various heights. LSS indication should continue until the deck exceeds 90% of maximum platform height.
- 10. Lift down using the ground control. Pause at intervals to evaluate various heights. LSS indication should continue until the deck is nearly stowed.
- 11. If successful, the Analyzer will display the COMPLETE prompt. Press ESC to return to the top level menu and then re-adjust MACHINE SETUP 'LOAD to the original setting.
- 12. If unsuccessful, the LSS should be re-calibrated. Press ESC to return to the top level menu and then readjust MACHINE SETUP 'LOAD to the original setting.

6.6 LSS CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS

(Also See Electrical Schematic - Section 8)

Connections for 4045R Lift Cylinder Rod Pressure Transducer

| PIN | SIGNAL | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|----------------------------------|
| Α | PWR | Pressure Transducer Supply (+5V) |
| В | SIG | Voltage Feedback (0.5-4.5V) |
| C | GND | Pressure Transducer Ground (0V) |

Connections for 4045R Lower & Upper Lift Cylinder Head Pressure Transducer

| PIN | SIGNAL | DESCRIPTION |
|-----|--------|----------------------------------|
| Α | PWR | Pressure Transducer Supply (+5V) |
| В | SIG | Voltage Feedback (0.5-4.5V) |
| C | GND | Pressure Transducer Ground (0V) |

6-8 3121761

6.7 LSS TROUBLESHOOTING

The following tables are furnished to provide possible resolutions for common difficulties.

Table 6-7. LSS Troubleshooting

| PROBLEM | POSSIBLE RESOLUTION | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| JLG Analyzer displays "FAIL NOT IN GND MODE" during LSS calibration | The technician has triggered the calibration process but the keyswitch is not in the Ground Mode position. Change the key-switch position and re-attempt LSS calibration. | | | | | |
| JLG Analyzer displays "FAIL CAL ANGLE" during LSS calibration | | | | | | |
| JLG Analyzer displays "FAIL PLAT NOT STOWED" during LSS calibration | The LSS calibration procedure must start with the platform completely stowed. Lift down using ground controls and then re-attempt LSS calibration. | | | | | |
| JLG Analyzer displays "FAIL MOTION STOPPED" during LSS calibration | The technician released lift down during the LSS calibration procedure and the calibration data points could not be collected by the control system. Re-attempt LSS calibration. | | | | | |
| JLG Analyzer displays "CAL FAIL" during LSS calibration | The technician halted the LSS calibration procedure by pressing ESC. Alternately, calibration data points collected from the vehicle did not fit within guidelines. This can be caused by debris in the platform, excessive slide block friction, or structural damage. This can also occur when accessories are fitted to the platform and the PERSONALITY à LOAD à ACC'Y setting is adjusted improperly. Remove debris and address any damaged components. Refer to the documentation for Sky Accessories. | | | | | |
| LSS Visual and Audible Overload Warnings fail to sound when the platform is loaded beyond rated load. Controls remain functional at Ground and Platform Control positions. | LSS is not enabled in the control system. Connect the JLG Analyzer and enter the Access Level 1 password (33271). Navigate to MACHINE SETUP à LOAD and adjust the configuration to CUTOUT ALL to prevent platform and ground controls during an overload. Adjust the configuration to CUTOUT PLTM to prevent platform controls only during an overload. LSS requires re-calibration. Re-calibrate the elevation sensor first, and then the LSS using the procedures listed in this document. | | | | | |
| LSS Visual and Audible Overload Warnings are active when the platform is empty. | • LSS has not been calibrated or calibration has been lost. Calibration data points are stored within the Ground Module so replacement of this component will cause the need for re-calibration. Adjusting some settings within the MACHINE SETUP menu will also delete the calibration. | | | | | |
| | • LSS requires re-calibration. Re-calibrate the elevation sensor first, and then the LSS using the procedures listed in this document. | | | | | |
| | • A fault related to LSS has occurred and the vehicle has assumed the platform is overloaded to be conservative. Refer to the resolution of specific faults in the table below. | | | | | |
| Controls remain functional at the Ground Control position during an overload. Controls at the Platform Control position are pre- vented. | The MACHINE SETUP à LOAD setting is configured to prevent Platform Controls only. Connect the JLG Analyzer and enter the Access Level 1 password (33271). Proceed to the MACHINE SETUP à LOAD menu and adjust the configuration to CUTOUT ALL to prevent platform and ground controls during an overload. | | | | | |
| PLATFORM OVERLOADED (255) fault is triggered | This fault is triggered whenever the LSS is enabled and overloaded. | | | | | |
| LSS HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED (825) | This fault is triggered when LSS has not been calibrated or a configuration change in MACHINE SETUP has deleted the calibration. Follow the procedure in this document for LSS calibration to resolve. | | | | | |
| LSS – OUT OF CALIBRATIO N (8217) | LSS did not meet performance expectations during the verification procedure. If the procedure was not executed properly, cycle power and re-attempt. Otherwise, the LSS should be re-calibrated. Follow the procedure in this document for LSS calibration to resolve. | | | | | |
| LIFT CYLINDER HEAD PRESSURE 1 — OUT OF RANGE HIGH (8523) | For the 4045R, this fault is triggered when the lower lift cylinder head pressure reading is high. This occurs when ground module V4-7 exceeds 4.75V for 500mS. Check the wire harness that connects to the lift cylinder for short circuits (crushed). Replace the lift cylinder head pressure transducer if the wire harness is intact. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. | | | | | |
| LIFT CYLINDER HEAD PRESSURE 1 — OUT OF RANGE LOW (8524) | For the 4045R, this fault is triggered when the lower lift cylinder head pressure reading is low. This occurs when ground module V4-7 falls below 0.25V for 500mS. Check the wire harness that connects to the lift cylinder for open circuits (cut or crushed). Ensure the harness is connected to the pressure transducer and none of the contacts are out of position. Replace the lift cylinder head pressure transducer if the wire harness is intact. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. | | | | | |

3121761 6-9

Table 6-7. LSS Troubleshooting (Continued)

| LIFT CYLINDER HEAD PRESSURE 2 — OUT OF RANGE HIGH (8525) | For the 4045R, this fault is triggered when the upper lift cylinder head pressure reading is high. This occurs when ground module V3-15 exceeds 4.75V for 500mS. Check the wire harness that connects to the lift cylinder for short circuits (crushed). Replace the lift cylinder head pressure transducer if the wire harness is intact. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. |
|---|--|
| LIFT CYLINDER HEAD PRESSURE 2 – OUT OF RANGE LOW (8526) | For the 4045R, this fault is triggered when the upper lift cylinder head pressure reading is low. This occurs when ground module V3-15 falls below 0.25V for 500mS. Check the wire harness that connects to the lift cylinder for open circuits (cut or crushed). Ensure the harness is connected to the pressure transducer and none of the contacts are out of position. Replace the lift cylinder head pressure transducer if the wire harness is intact. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. |
| LIFT CYLINDER HEAD PRESSURE — DISAGREE- MENT (8527) | For the 4045R, this fault is triggered when the difference between the lower and upper lift cylinder head pressures is greater than 250 PSI for 2000 mS during lift up (V4-7 & V3-15). The fault indicates an issue with the wire harness, pressure transducer(s), or the ground module. Confirm currents and voltages at the ground module to determine the origin of the issue. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. |
| LIFT CYLINDER ROD PRESSURE 1 — OUT OF RANGE HIGH (8528) | This fault is triggered when the lift cylinder rod pressure reading is excessively high. This occurs when ground module V3-5 exceeds 4.75V for 500mS. Check the wire harness that connects to the lift cylinder for short circuits (crushed). Replace the lift cylinder rod pressure transducer if the wire harness is intact. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. |
| LIFT CYLINDER ROD PRESSURE 1 — OUT OF RANGE LOW (8529) | This fault is triggered when the lift cylinder rod pressure reading is excessively low. This occurs when ground module V3-5 falls below 0.25V for 500mS. Check the wire harness that connects to the lift cylinder for open circuits (cut or crushed). Ensure the harness is connected to the pressure transducer and none of the contacts are out of position. Replace the lift cylinder rod pressure transducer if the wire harness is intact. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. |
| LIFT CYLINDER ROD PRESSURE — DISAGREE- MENT (8532) | This fault is triggered when the lift cylinder rod pressure fails to fall below 50PSI after 3000mS (V3-5). This fault is not detected when the vehicle is driving, lifting, or steering. This fault indicates an issue with the wire harness, pressure transducer, or the ground module. Confirm voltage at the ground module to determine the origin of the issue. Refer to LSS Theory of Operation. |

6-10 3121761

SECTION 7. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

7.1 INTRODUCTION

This section provides a reference for Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) read from the Multifunction Digital Indicator (MDI) or a handheld analyzer. For more information on any sensors or indicators, refer to the appropriate manual section. Many of the checks below require configuring and using a multimeter. Refer to Section 8: General Electrical Information & Schematics for multimeter basics. To troubleshoot multiple DTCs, start with the DTC with the higher first two digits. The machine is powered by four 6 Volt batteries in series, providing a nominal 24 Volts to the control system. Some procedures below refer to this nominal voltage (VMN) as 24V. Actual voltage measurements may differ based on the charge of the batteries. If a correction is made during a check, conclude the check by cycling the machine power, using the emergency stop switch. It may also be helpful to run a system test, ANALYZER -> SYSTEM TEST for intermittent or difficult problems.

System Fault/DTC Indication

In addition to the DTC codes being displayed on the MDI and handheld analyzer, DTC codes are indicated by the number of flashes and pauses of the System Fault indicator on the face of the platform control box as shown below:



7.2 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES (DTC)

The DTC tables following are sorted in groups by the first two digits, these digits represent the number of flashes the system distress indicator lamp will flash on the platform indicator panel when a fault occurs.

For example: a "211" on page 7-3 - Power Up would be indicated by 2 flashes, a pause, then 1 flash, a pause, then would keep repeating until the fault is cleared.

The more detailed three digit code numbers in the DTC column of the following tables are only indicated on a JLG handheld diagnostic analyzer.

To troubleshoot multiple DTCs, start with the DTC with the higher first two digits. **If a correction is made during a check, conclude the check by cycling the machine power off then back on, using the emergency stop switch.**

7.3 DTC CHECK TABLES

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash | Action | Trigger |
|-----|--|----------------|-------|--|--|
| | | | Code | | |
| 001 | EVERYTHING OK | None | None | No Motion restrictions | Platform Mode and no Faults are active. |
| 002 | GROUND MODE OK | None | None | No Motion restrictions | Ground Mode and no Faults are active. |
| 003 | ALARM SOUNDING — TILTED & ABOVE | PF: Continuous | None | No Motion restrictions | Platform is elevated and chassis is not level |
| | ELEVATION | | | | • {MACHINE SETUP->TILT CUTOUT =NO} AND Trans- portState = FALSE AND TiltedState= TRUE |
| 004 | DRIVING AT CUTBACK — ABOVE ELEVA- TION | None | None | • DriveState = CREEP | Platform is elevated and the machine is in the drive mode of operation |
| | | | | | • In PlatformMode, TransportState=FALSE AND MoveState=DRIVE |
| 005 | DRIVE & LIFT UP PREVENTED TILTED & ELEVATED | PF: Continuous | None | • DriveState = PREVENTED • LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Driving and lift up are not possible since the platform is elevated and the chassis is not level. |
| | | | | | • In PlatformMode, TransportState=FALSE AND TiltedState=TRUE AND {MACHINE SETUP->TILT CUTOUT = YES}. |
| 006 | LIFT UP PREVENTED — MAX HEIGHT Zone a | None | None | LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The vehicle has reached the maximum height allowed by the Indoor/Outdoor selection and further lift up motion is not possible. |
| | | | | | PlatformHeightValue ? MaxHeightAllowedValue |
| 007 | DRIVING AT CUTBACK — POT-HOLE STILL ENGAGED FUNCTIONS LOCKED OUT — SYSTEM | None | None | • DriveState = CREEP • Enter SafeMode | While stowed, drive speed is reduced (due to lower ground clearance) since the control system detected that the pot-hole protection mechanism is deployed (failed to retract). Clear the obstacle blocking the pot-hole protection mechanism, repair the mechanical problem, re-adjust the pot-hole limit switches, or repair the wiring to correct the problem. Alternately, there may be difficulty with the Elevation Angle Sensor that causes the Control System to improperly believe the platform is stowed. • Applicable only in PlatformMode, and MoveState = DRIVE. • TransportState=TRUE AND the Pot-HoleState = BLOCKED or EXTENDED A period of time elapsed without activity and the Con- |
| | POWERED DOWN | | | | trol System entered a low-power state to preserve battery charge (2 hours). Cycle the Ground EMS in GroundMode or the Platform EMS in PlatformMode to re-enable the vehicle. • Two hours (10 minutes if Ground Mode) without Drive Forward, Drive Reverse, Lift Up, Lift Down, Steer Left, or Steer Right. • Timer resets if user changes PlatformMode/ GroundMode |
| 009 | DRIVE PREVENTED — ELEVATED ABOVE DRIVE CUTOUT HEIGHT | None | None | DriveState = PREVENTED | The Drive Cutout functionality is enabled, and the Platform is Elevated above the Calibrated Cutout Height. (Refer to Drive Cutout Functionality) • (Machine Setup-> Drive Cut-Out=YES) AND the |
| | | | | | PlatformHeightValue > DriveCutValue |

7-2 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) | | | | | | | | |
|------|---|-------|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | | |
| 211 | POWER CYCLE | None | 2_1 | No Motion restrictions | This Help Message is issued at each power-up. This serves to indicate which messages have been recorded in the failure log since the last power-up event. | | | | |
| 212 | KEYSWITCH FAULTY | None | 2_1 | Force to GroundMode | Both the Ground Select and Platform Select signals are energized, which means there is an issue with the keyswitch or one of the lines are shorted to battery. • V4-20 PF_SEL and V1-5 GRND_SEL are energized simultaneously. | | | | |
| 221 | FUNCTION PROBLEM — HORN PERMA- NENTLY SELECTED | None | 2_2 | • Horn Prevented | Horn Switch in the Platform Control Box was closed during power-up. Release or repair the switch to clear the message. In PlatformMode and HORN is Energized during PlatformMode Startup. Retained until HORN is momentarily De-energized. | | | | |
| 2210 | TRIGGER CLOSED TOO LONG WHILE IN NEUTRAL | None | 2_2 | TriggerState = FALSE there- fore DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | Trigger Switch in the Platform Control Box was closed for more than five seconds while the Joystick (accelerator) was in the neutral position (centered). Release switch or repair the switch / wiring to clear the difficulty. In PlatformMode, the TRIGGER input was Energized for 5,000mS AND JoystickCommand is 0% and Stable (within +/- 0.05V change). Retained until the TRIGGER input is momentarily De-energized. | | | | |
| 222 | FUNCTION PROBLEM — INDOOR / OUT- DOOR PERMANENTLY SELECTED | None | 2_2 | Previously selected Indoor / Outdoor Mode maintained | Indoor / Outdoor Switch in the Platform Control Box was closed during power-up. Release or repair the switch to clear the message. In PlatformMode, the IN/OUT switch is energized during PlatformMode Startup. Retained until IN/OUT is momentarily De-energized. Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> MARKET = CSA, CE, AUSTRALIA, or GB} | | | | |
| 223 | FUNCTION PROBLEM — DRIVE & LIFT ACTIVE TOGETHER | None | 2_2 | MoveState = LIFT DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | The Drive - Lift Selector Switch indicates that both functions are selected simultaneously. Repair the wiring or switch to clear the message. In PlatformMode and DRIVE_SEL and LIFT_SEL are energized at the same time. Retained until either is momentarily open circuit. | | | | |
| | FUNCTION PROBLEM — DRIVE & LIFT BOTH OPEN | None | 2_2 | MoveState = LIFT DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | In PlatformMode, the Drive - Lift Selector Switch indicates that neither function is selected. Repair the wiring or switch to clear the message. • In PlatformMode, the DRIVE_SEL and LIFT_SEL are open circuit at the same time. Retained until either is momentarily energized. | | | | |
| 224 | FUNCTION PROBLEM — STEER LEFT PERMANENTLY SELECTED | None | 2_2 | DriveState = PREVENTED | Steer Left Switch in the Platform Control Box was closed during power-up. Release or repair the switch to clear the message. In PlatformMode, the STEER_L_SW is Energized during PlatformMode Startup. Retained until Digital Input is momentarily De-energized. | | | | |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|-------|---------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | | |
| 225 | FUNCTION PROBLEM — STEER RIGHT PERMANENTLY SELECTED | None | 2_2 | • DriveState = PREVENTED | Steer Right Switch in the Platform Control Box was closed during power-up. Release or repair the switch to clear the message. In PlatformMode, the STEER_R_SW is Energized during PlatformMode Startup. Retained until | | | | |
| | | | | | momentarily De-energized. | | | | |
| 226 | ACCELERATOR FAULTY — WIPER OUT OF RANGE | None | 2_2 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | The joystick (accelerator) wiper signal input is outside the acceptable voltage range. The wiper wire may be off, shorted to +B, or shorted to -B (ground)to cause this difficulty. • In PlatformMode, JOY_SIG is > 4.50V OR < 0.50V. Retained until the EMS is cycled. | | | | |
| 227 | STEER SWITCHES FAULTY | None | 2_2 | • DriveState = PREVENTED | Both the Steer Left and Steer Right Inputs are closed as the same time. A short in the Steer Switch wiring or a failed Steer Switch can cause this difficulty. In PlatformMode, the STEER_L_SW is Energized AND STEER_R_SW is Energized. Retained until the EMS is cycled. | | | | |
| 228 | FUNCTION LOCKED OUT — ACCELERA- TOR NOT CENTERED | None | 2_2 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | Selected function (Drive or Lift) is not allowed because the joystick (accelerator) was not centered at power-up. Return joystick to center momentarily. • In PlatformMode, the JOY_SIG must be 0% and Stable (within +/- 0.05V change) for 1000mS after Power-up or this fault will be issued. Recovery permitted once the conditions are met (EMS re-cycle not necessary). | | | | |
| 229 | FUNCTION PROBLEM — TRIGGER PER- MANENTLY CLOSED | None | 2_2 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | Trigger Switch in the Platform Control Box was closed at power-up. Release switch or repair the switch / wiring to clear the difficulty. In PlatformMode, the TRIGGER is Energized during PlatformMode Startup. Cleared once TRIGGER is momentarily De-energized. | | | | |
| 231 | FUNCTION PROBLEM — LIFT PERMA- NENTLY SELECTED | None | 2_3 | | Lift Switch (Up or Down) in the Ground Control Box was closed during power-up. Release or repair the switch to clear the message. • In Ground Mode, [LIFT_UP_SW OR LIFT_DN_SW is Energized] during GroundMode Startup. Retained until the respective Digital Input is momentarily De-energized. • This fault should not become active in Platform-Mode. | | | | |
| 23196 | PRESSURE SENSOR 1 OUT OF RANGE HIGH | | 2_3 | | A short to Battery was detected on the the PRSTR_SIG1 or reading was >22mA. The Ground module should disable the VSHORT FET to protect the board components. • Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD = CUTOUT ALL or CUTOUT PLTM} | | | | |
| 23197 | PRESSURE SENSOR 1 OUT OF RANGE LOW | | 2_3 | LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The Pressure1RawValue is considered out of range low since it is <3.5mA. Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD = CUTOUT ALL or CUTOUT PLTM} | | | | |

7-4 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| DTC | Ualm Massage | Alaum | Flash | Action | Tulamon |
|-------|--|-------|-------|--|---|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Code | Action | Trigger |
| 23198 | PRESSURE SENSOR 2 OUT OF RANGE HIGH | | 2_3 | OverloadState= TRUE | A short to Battery was detected on the the PRSTR_SIG2 or reading was >22mA. The Ground module should disable the VSHORT FET to protect the board components. • Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD = CUTOUT ALL or CUTOUT PLTM} |
| 23199 | PRESSURE SENSOR 2 OUT OF RANGE LOW | | 2_3 | • LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The Pressure1RawValue is considered out of range low since it is <3.5mA. • Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD = CUTOUT ALL or CUTOUT PLTM} |
| 232 | GROUND LIFT UP/DOWN ACTIVE TOGETHER | None | 2_3 | In GroundMode then • LiftUpState = PREVENTED • LiftDownState = PREVENTED | In GroundMode, the control system has detected the Lift Up and Down are active simultaneously. Check the Lift Switch and associated wiring in the Ground Control Box. In GroundMode, LIFT_UP_SW is Energized AND LIFT_DN_SW is Energized. Retained until the EMS is cycled. This fault should not become active in Platform-Mode. |
| 23200 | LIFT UP SWITCH - INVALID SIGNAL | | 2_3 | • LiftUpState = PREVENTED | In GroundMode and the Ground Module detects a redundancy disagreement on the LIFT_UP_SW input for 500ms. Ignore this fault in PlatformMode. |
| 23201 | LIFT DOWN SWITCH - INVALID SIGNAL | | 2_3 | • LiftUpState = PREVENTED • LiftDownState = PREVENTED | In Ground Mode and the Ground Module detects a redundancy disagreement on the LIFT_DN_SW input for 500ms. Ignore this fault in PlatformMode. |
| 23202 | POT HOLE PREVENTION SWITCH 1 - INVALID SIGNAL | | 2_3 | • Pot-HoleState = BLOCKED | The Ground Module detects a redundancy disagreement on the PHP_SW1 input for 500ms. This error is valid in both GroundMode and PlatformMode. |
| 23203 | POT HOLE PREVENTION SWITCH 2 - INVALID SIGNAL | | 2_3 | • Pot-HoleState = BLOCKED | The Ground Module detects a redundancy disagreement on the PHP_SW2 input for 500ms. This error is valid in both GroundMode and PlatformMode. |
| 23204 | CHARGE INTERLOCK - INVALID SIGNAL | | 2_3 | , | The Ground Module detects a redundancy disagreement on the CHARGE_INTRLK input for 500ms. This error is valid in both GroundMode and Platform-Mode. |
| 23205 | ELEVATION SENSORS - INVALID SIGNAL | | 2_3 | LiftUpState = PREVENTED PlatformHeightValue assumed to be Full Elevation for the purposes of other interlocks OverLoadState = TRUE | The control system has detected a disagreement between Elevation Sensor 1 and Elevation Sensor 2. Check the Elevation Sensors and associated wiring. • Only Valid if {MACHINE SETUP->LOAD? NO} AND ROTS1_SIG and ROTS2_SIG are not +/25V of the normalized voltage. • This fault shall be suppressed if the DTC 252 ELEVATION SENSORS NOT CALIBRATED fault is active. |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger |
|-----|--|----------------|---------------|---|---|
| 241 | AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR — OUT OF RANGE LOW | PF: Continuous | 2_4 | • Drive and Lift Restrictions | The temperature as communicated by the temperature/tilt sensor is less than -40 degrees Celsius. • If TransportState = FALSE, then set DriveState = CREEP, LiftDownState = MAX LiftUpState = PRE-VENTED. The platform alarm shall continuously sound. • If TransportState=TRUE, then set DriveState = MAX, LiftDownState = MAX, and LiftUpState = PREVENTED, the platform alarm shall continuously sound. |
| 242 | AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR — OUT OF RANGE HIGH | PF: Continuous | 2_4 | Drive and Lift Restrictions | The temperature as communicated by the temperature/tilt sensor is greater than +85 degrees Celsius. If TransportState = FALSE, then set DriveState = CREEP, LiftDownState = MAX, and LiftUpState = PREVENTED. The platform alarm shall continuosly sound. If TransportState=TRUE, then set DriveState = MAX, LiftDownState = MAX, and LiftUpState = PREVENTED, the platform alarm shall continuously sound. |
| 251 | ELEV ANGLE SENSOR FAULTY — VOLT- AGE OUT OF RANGE | None | 2_5 | LiftUpState = PREVENTED PlatformHeightValue assumed to be Full Elevation for the purposes of other interlocks • Arm Guard Functionality shall be disabled • OverLoadState = TRUE if {MACHINE SETUP- >LOAD≠NO} | The input voltage from the sensor that measures lower arm motion is outside acceptable range. This may be caused by difficulty with the sensor wiring, or a faulty sensor. Check mounting, review sensor wiring against the electrical schematic, or replace the sensor to clear the message. • Elevation1RawValue from the ROTS1_SIG is (>4.5V OR <0.50V). |

7-6 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic frouble codes (DTC) | | | | | | | |
|------|--|-------|---------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | |
| 2512 | ELEV ANGLE SENSOR NOT DETECTING CHANGE | None | 2_5 | • LiftUpState = PREVENTED • PlatformHeightValue assumed to be Full Elevation • OverLoadState = TRUE if {MACHINE SETUP- >LOAD≠NO) Output Description: | The input voltage from the Elevation Angle Sensor that measures lower arm motion did not increment/decrement properly while the vehicle was lifting down or up. Check mounting, review sensor wiring against the electrical schematic, or replace the sensor to clear the message. • Elevation1RawValue is Stagnant (within 0.30 degrees) while lifting up or lifting down for 5000mS, or value is decrementing while lifting up, or incrementing while lifting down. Notapplicable when the following conditions are TRUE: • Lifting Down AND PlatformHeightValue < PhysicalMinHeightValue +5%*PlatformHeightRange • Lifting Up AND PlatformHeightValue> PhysicalMinHeightValue + 95%*PlatformHeightRange • Lifting Up AND PumpCommand < {PERSONALITIES->LIFT->UP MIN} + (40%* ({PERSONALITIES->LIFT->UP MIN})) • Lifting Down AND CurrentCommand is < {PERSONALITIES->LIFT->DOWN MIN} + (40%*({PERSONALITIES->LIFT->DOWN MIN}) + (40%*({PERSONALITIES->LIFT->DOWN MIN})) | | | |
| | | | | | {PERSONALITIES->LIFT->DOWN MIN})) Not applicable when the following faults are active: DTC251 ELEV ANGLE SENSOR FAULTY — VOLTAGE OUT OF RANGE DTC2511 ELEV ANGLE SENSOR FAULTY — NOT MOUNTED DTC252 ELEV ANGLE SENSOR HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED | | | |
| 252 | ELEV ANGLE SENSOR HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED | None | 2_5 | LiftUpState = PREVENTED PlatformHeightValue assumed to be Full Elevation for the purposes of other interlocks OverLoadState = TRUE if {MACHINE SETUP- >LOAD≠NO) } | Calibrate the Elevation Angle Sensor using the calibration procedure to clear the message. • The Elevation Sensor's Calibration EEPROM is set to the signature implanted by the In-Circuit Test Fixture (has never been calibrated by the factory). Retained until Calibration EEPROM is over-written by a valid calibration. • Need to recheck this setting for the redundant sensors as well if MACHINE SETUP->LOAD≠NO | | | |
| 2520 | FUNCTIONS LOCKED OUT - CONSTANT DATA VERSION IMPROPER | None | 2_5 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | The Ground Module's Application and ConstantData Versions do not match which could lead to improper operation therefore machine shall not be allowed to function. • The Ground Module's Application and ConstantData Versions do not match | | | |
| 253 | DRIVE PREVENTED — CHARGER CON- NECTED | None | 2_5 | DriveState = PREVENTED | Driving is not possible since the vehicle is charging. • In PlatformMode, the ChargeInterlock— State=TRUE AND MoveState = Drive. | | | |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | |
|------|--|---|---------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| 254 | DRIVE & LIFT UP PREVENTED — CHAR- GER CONNECTED | None | 2_5 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Driving and Lifting are not possible since the vehicle is charging and it is configured to prevent all motion. • ChargeInterlockState=TRUE AND {MACHINE SETUP-> CHARGE INTERLOC= DRV & LIFT UP}. | | | |
| 255 | PLATFORM OVERLOADED | PF: 5000ms 0N/2000ms 0FF GND: 5000ms 0N/2000ms 0FF | 2_5 | Drive and Lift Restrictions | While the Load Sensing System is enabled, the Platform Load measured by the Load Sensing System is excessive. Functions from Platform Control Station are prevented, and from Ground Control may be prevented, depending on machine configuration. Refer to LSS functionality for Lift and Drive restrictions. This fault shall be suppressed if technician navigates to the CALIBRATIONS menu of the ANALYZER NOTE: In Australia only, in the event of an overloaded platform and active fault code 255, Lift Down functions are allowed. | | | |
| 256 | DRIVE PREVENTED — POT-HOLE NOT ENGAGED | If {MACHINE SETUP->PHP ALARM = YES} PF: 500ms On/ 500ms Off GND: 500ms On/500ms Off | 2_5 | • DriveState = PREVENTED | While elevated, driving is not possible since the control system detected that the pot-hole protection mechanism failed to deploy. Clear the obstacle blocking the pot-hole protection mechanism, repair the mechanical problem, re-adjust the pot-hole limit switches, or repair the wiring to correct the problem. Alternately, there may be difficulty with the Elevation Angle Sensor that causes the Control System to improperly believe the platform is elevated. In PlatformMode AND MoveState = DRIVE AND TransportState=FALSE AND Pot-HoleState = BLOCKED or RETRACTED. Platform and Ground alarm shall only sound if {MACHINE SETUP->PHP ALARM = YES} and this DTC is active | | | |
| 2568 | TEMPERATURE CUTOUT ACTIVE - AMBI- ENT TEMPERATURE TOO LOW | If Transport- Mode = TRUE PF: Continuous If Transport- Mode = FALSE PF: OFF | 2_5 | • Drive and Lift Restrictions | The temperature as communicated by the temperature sensor located on the temperature/tilt sensor is less than or equal to {PERSONALITIES->TEMP CUT-OUT->CUTOUT SET} (See Low Temperature Cutout Functionality) Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP->LOW TEMP CUTOUT=YES} This DTC shall not be displayed in GroundMode, and no restrictions shall be implemented. | | | |
| 259 | MODEL CHANGED — HYDRAULICS SUS- PENDED — CYCLE EMS | None | 2_5 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | The user changed the Model Selection using the JLG Analyzer. All functions are being prevented until the EMS is cycled. • This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 9924 is active. Similar to DTC 9924 but a valid model has been selected • {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL NUMBER} selection was changed via the Analyzer. | | | |

7-8 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | | | Elech | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger |
| 311 | OPEN CIRCUIT LINE CONTACTOR | None | 3_1 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The vehicle's Main Line Contactor did not close when energized. Check the line contactor coil and the associated power wiring. The Power Module detected an open-circuit for the line contactor coil; alternately, the Negative Main Contactor driver was activated, but the line contactor did not provide voltage to the B+ terminal on the controller. Power Module returns Main Line Contactor Open Fault |
| | | | | | Curtis Code 39:Main Contactor Did Not Close Set: With the main contactor commanded closed, the capacitor bank voltage (B+ connection terminal) did not charge to B+ Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContac- tor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full- Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: • Main contactor did not close • Main contactor tips are oxidized, burned, or not making good contact. • External load on capacitor bank (B+ terminal con- |
| | | | | | nection) that prevents capacitor bank from charging. • Blown B+ fuse. |
| 321 | LINE CONTACTOR WELDED OR MISWIRED | None | 3_2 | • DriveState = PREVENTED • LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The Line contactor is off, but the Power Module is being energized. The line contactor's coil or power interconnect may be mis-wired. Alternately, the line contactor is faulty (welded or stuck). • The Power Module did not activate the Negative Main Contactor driver, but battery voltage was detected on the B+ terminal of the controller. Curtis Code 38: Main Contactor Welded Set: Just prior to the main contactor closing, the capacitor bank voltage (B+ connection terminal) was loaded for a short time and voltage did not discharge. Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: • Main contactor tips are welded closed. • Motor phase U or V is disconnected or open • An alternate voltage path (such as an external precharge resistor) is providing a current to the capacitor bank (B+ connection terminal) |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| Action • DriveState = PREVENTED | Trigger |
|---|--|
| | |
| • LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 31: Coil 1 Driver Open/Short Set: Driver 1 (pin 6) is either open or shorted. This fault can be set only when Main Enable = Off Effect: ShutdownDriver1 Possible Cause: Open or short on driver load. Dirty connector pins. Bad crimps or faulty wiring. Curtis Code 31: Main Open/Short Set: Main Contactor Driver (pin 6) is either open or shorted. This fault can be set only when Main Enable = On Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContactor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: Open or short on driver load. Dirty connector pins. Bad crimps or faulty wiring. |
| • DriveState = PREVENTED • LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The VSW signal is shorted to Battery during startup prior to enabling the VSW switch. • VSW > 5V when VSW switch is in the off state. |
| • Disable Output • DriveState = PREVENTED | Open Circuit detected on STEER_R_VLV |
| Disable Output | Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP->WHITE NOISE ALARM=YES} Short to Battery was detected on WN_ALARM |
| Disable Output | Short to Battery was detected on GRND_ALRM_SIG |
| Disable Output | Short to Ground was detected on GRND_ALRM_SIG |
| • Disable Output • DriveState = PREVENTED | Short to Ground was detected on STEER_L_VLV |
| • Enter SafeMode • LiftDownState = MAX | The Ground Module has been powered up due to a wiring fault since neither the GroundMode or PlatformMode Digital input are Energized. This could be due to the the VON pin being shorted to battery. • Ground Module is powered but both V4-20 PF_SEL and V1-5 GRND_SEL are read as de-energized. |
| • Disable Output • LiftUpState = PREVENTED • DriveState = PREVENTED | Short to Battery was detected on LIFT_UP_VLV |
| Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED | Short to Ground was detected on STEER_R_VLV |
| Disable OutputDriveState = PREVENTED | Open Circuit detected on DRIVE_FWD_VLV |
| Disable OutputLiftUpState = PREVENTEDDriveState = PREVENTED | Short to Battery was detected on DRIVE_FWD_VLV |
| Disable OutputDriveState = PREVENTED | Short to Ground was detected on DRIVE_FWD_VLV |
| | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED Enter SafeMode LiftUpState = PREVENTED DriveState = PREVENTED DriveState = PREVENTED Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED DriveState = PREVENTED DriveState = PREVENTED |

7-10 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger |
|-------|---|-------|---------------|---|---|
| 33320 | DRIVE REVERSE VALVE — OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED | Open Circuit detected on DRIVE_REV_VLV |
| 33321 | DRIVE REVERSE VALVE — SHORT TO BATTERY | None | 3_3 | Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Battery was detected on DRIVE_REV_VLV |
| 33322 | DRIVE REVERSE VALVE — SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | • Disable Output • DriveState = PREVENTED | Short to Ground was detected on DRIVE_REV_VLV |
| 33383 | BEACON LIGHT — OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | Disable output No motion restrictions | Open Circuit was detected on BEACON AND {MACHINE SETUP-> BEACON= YES}. This only detectabled during Armguard, since that is the only time that the BEACON is disabled when {MACHINE SETUP-> BEACON= YES}. |
| 33384 | BEACON LIGHT — SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | Disable output No motion restrictions | Short to Ground was detected on BEACON AND {MACHINE SETUP-> BEACON= YES}. |
| 334 | LIFT UP VALVE — OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | Disable Output LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Open Circuit detected on LIFT_UP_VLV |
| 33406 | LIFT UP VALVE — SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | Disable OutputLiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Ground was detected on LIFT_UP_VLV |
| 33407 | LIFT DOWN VALVE — SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | Disable Highside Output Open Lowside Output LiftDownState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Ground was detected on LIFT_DN_VLV This fault covers both if the the Highside Output or if the Lowside Output is shorted to Ground. If Lowside is shorted to Ground, the feedback will read 0 mA while the Highside is commanding a PWM this shall lead to this fault being triggered. |
| 335 | LIFT DOWN VALVE — SHORT TO BAT- TERY | None | 3_3 | Disable Highside Output Open Lowside Output LiftDownState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Battery was detected on LIFT_DN_VLV • This fault covers both if the the Highside Output or if the Lowside Output is shorted to Battery. |
| 33537 | AUXILIARY LIFT DOWN VALVE - SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | Disable Highside Output Open Lowside Output LiftDownState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Ground was detected on LIFT_DN_VLV_2 AND {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL->4047R} |
| 33538 | AUXILIARY LIFT DOWN VALVE - OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | Disable Highside Output Open Lowside Output LiftDownState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Open Circuit detected on LIFT_DN_VLV_2 AND {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL->4047R} |
| 33539 | AUXILIARY LIFT DOWN VALVE - SHORT TO BATTERY | None | 3_3 | Disable Highside Output Open Lowside Output LiftDownState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Battery was detected on LIFT_DN_VLV_2 AND {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL->4047R} |
| 33562 | BEACON LIGHT — SHORT TO BATTERY | None | 3_3 | Disable output No motion restrictions | Short to Battery was detected on BEACON AND {MACHINE SETUP-> BEACON=YES}. • This will only be triggered when ARMGUARD is active and the short to battery occurs under the Arm guard limit. |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|-------|---------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | |
| 336 | LIFT DOWN VALVE — OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | Disable Highside Output Open Lowside Output LiftDownState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Open Circuit detected on LIFT_DN_VLV | | | |
| 33674 | PLATFORM POWER — SHORT TO BAT- TERY | None | 3_3 | GroundMode • Disable output | Short to Battery was detected on PLATFORM_PWR Ignore this Fault in PlatformMode | | | |
| 33675 | PLATFORM POWER – OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | - N/A | Ignore this fault for following reasons. N/A in Ground Mode No diagnostic value in Platform Mode, would only increase startup time. | | | |
| 33676 | PLATFORM POWER — SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | PlatformMode Prevented Disable output | Short to Ground was detected on PLATFORM_PWR Ignore this Fault in GroundMode | | | |
| 3368 | TWO SPEED VALVE - SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | PlatformMode Disable output, Normal Operation | Short to Ground was detected on 2SPD_VLV AND {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL =4047R}. Ignore this Fault in GroundMode | | | |
| 3369 | TWO SPEED VALVE - OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | PlatformMode •Normal Operation | Open Circuit detected on 2SPD_VLV AND {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL =4047R}. Ignore this Fault in GroundMode | | | |
| 337 | STEER LEFT VALVE — SHORT TO BAT- TERY | None | 3_3 | Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Battery was detected on STEER_L_VLV | | | |
| 3370 | TWO SPEED VALVE - SHORT TO BAT- TERY | None | 3_3 | PlatformMode • Disable output, Normal Operation | Short to Battery was detected on 2SPD_VLV AND {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL =4047R}. Ignore this Fault in GroundMode | | | |
| 3371 | GROUND ALARM— SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | Disable output | Short to Ground was detected on WN_ALARM Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP->WHITE NOISE ALARM=YES} | | | |
| 3379 | HOUR METER— SHORT TO GROUND | None | 3_3 | Disable output | Short to Ground was detected on HOUR_MTR | | | |
| 338 | STEER LEFT VALVE — OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED | Open Circuit detected on STEER_L_VLV | | | |
| 3380 | HOUR METER— OPEN CIRCUIT | None | 3_3 | Disable output | Open Circuit was detected on HOUR_MTR | | | |
| 3381 | HOUR METER— SHORT TO BATTERY | None | 3_3 | Disable output | Short to Battery was detected on HOUR_MTR | | | |
| 339 | STEER RIGHT VALVE — SHORT TO BAT- TERY | None | 3_3 | Disable Output DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Short to Battery was detected on STEER_R_VLV | | | |
| 421 | POWER MODULE TOO HOT - PLEASE WAIT | None | 4_2 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 16: Controller Severe Overtemp Set: Heatsink temperature above 203°F (95°C). Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: See Monitor menu>>Controller: Temperature Controller is operating in an extreme environment. Excessive load on vehicle. Improper mounting of controller | | | |

7-12 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | | | Flash | | |
|------|---|-------|-------|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Code | Action | Trigger |
| 4235 | POWER MODULE TOO HOT - REDUCED OPERATION | None | 4_2 | DriveState = CREEP LiftUpState = CREEP | Curtis Code 22: Controller Overtemp Cutback Set: Heatsink temperature exceeded 185°F (85°C). Effect: Reduced drive and brake torque. Possible Cause: See Monitor menu>>Controller: Temperature Controller is performance-limited at this temperature. Controller is operating in an extreme environment. Excessive load on vehicle Improper mounting of controller. |
| 4236 | POWER MODULE TOO COLD - MODULE SHUTDOWN | None | 4_2 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 15: Controller Severe Undertemp Set: Heatsink temperature below -40°F (-40°C). Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContactor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: See Monitor menu>>Controller: Temperature Controller is operating in an extreme environment. |
| 426 | MASTER MODULE TEMPERATURE — OUT OF RANGE | | 4_2 | • Normal operation | The Ground Module's internal temperature sensor is out of range. (< 104°F/40°C or > 302°F/150°C) Flag Error to show that analog input readings are not being temperature compensated, and allow normal operation. Not having temperature compensation affects Elevation sensor accuracy and Pressure transducer accuracy |
| 441 | BATTERY VOLTAGE TOO LOW — SYSTEM SHUTDOWN | None | 4_4 | | Battery Voltage(VBAT) momentarily dropped below 14.5V when using flooded lead-acid batteries, or 16.0V when using AGM batteries. With a low battery charge, this can occur during heavy current demand due to Drive, Steer, or Lift Up. Recharge batteries or check for damaged batteries, sulfated batteries, or poor power connections. VBAT shall be measured at all times, and this fault can be engaged at any time, even while Driving, Lifting, or Steering is active. • The Ground Module measured battery voltage less than 14.5V when {MACHINE SETUP-> BATTERY = FLOODED}. • The Ground Module measured battery voltage less than 16.0V when {MACHINE SETUP-> BATTERY = AGM}. • Suppress all Help Messages caused by the lack of system power. |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) | | | | | | | | |
|------|--|-------|---------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | | |
| 442 | SHUTDOWN | None | 4_4 | Enter SafeMode LiftDownState = MAX | The Ground Module measured excessively high battery voltage (VBAT) (>32.0V) and de-energized the Main Line Contactor and Battery Relay to protect system devices and was unable to bring voltage down to normal operating range. This may be due to improper battery charging or incorrect voltage batteries being used. • The Ground Module measured battery voltage greater than 32.0V • Main Line Contactor and Battery Relay should be de-energized • Suppress all Help Messages caused by the lack of system power. | | | | |
| 4421 | LOGIC SUPPLY VOLTAGE OUT OF RANGE HIGH | | 4_4 | Enter SafeMode LiftDownState = MAX | The Ground Module's VSW voltage was measured to be more than 32V. This may be caused by loose battery terminal, severely discharge batteries, a damaged battery, or an improper wire harness connection. | | | | |
| 4424 | POWER MODULE VOLTAGE TOO LOW - MODULE SHUTDOWN | None | 4_4 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 17: Severe B+ Undervoltage Set: Capacitor bank voltage dropped below Severe Undervoltage limit with FET bridge enabled. Effect: Reduced Drive Torque Possible Cause: Battery menu parameters are misadjusted Non-controller system drain on battery Battery resisitance too high Battery disconnected while driving See Monitor menu>>Battery: Capacitor Voltage Blown B+ fuse or main contactor not closed | | | | |
| 4425 | POWER MODULE VOLTAGE TOO HIGH - MODULE SHUTDOWN | None | 4_4 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 18: Severe B+ Overvoltage Set: Capacitor bank voltage exceeded the Severe Overvoltage limit with FET bridge enabled Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContactor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: See Monitor menu>>Battery: Capacitor Voltage Battery menu parameters are misadjusted Battery resistance too high for given regen current. Battery disconnected while regen braking. | | | | |
| 446 | LOGIC SUPPLY VOLTAGE OUT OF RANGE LOW | None | 4_4 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The Ground Module's VSW voltage was measured to be out of range <13V by the Ground Module. This may be caused by loose battery terminal, severely discharged batteries, a damaged battery, or an improper wire harness connection. • This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 441 is active. | | | | |
| 447 | VOLTAGE REFERENCE OUT OF RANGE | None | 4_4 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The Ground Modules SV supply voltage was measured to be out of range (<4.5V or >5.5V). This may be caused by loose battery terminal, severely discharged batteries, a damaged battery, or an improper wire harness connection. | | | | |

7-14 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) | | | | | | | | |
|------|--|-------|---------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | | |
| 4473 | POWER MODULE VOLTAGE TOO LOW - REDUCED OPERATION | None | 4_4 | DriveState = CREEP LiftUpState = CREEP | Curtis Code 23:B+ Undervoltage Cutback Set: Capacitor bank voltage dropped below the Undervoltage limit with FET bridge enabled Effect: Reduced Drive Torque Possible Cause: Normal operation. Fault shows that the batteries need recharging. Controller performance limited at this voltage. Battery menu parameters are mis-adjusted Non-controller system drain on battery Battery resistance too high. Battery disconnected while driving See Monitor menu>>Battery: Capacitor Voltage Blown B+ fuse or main contactor did not close | | | | |
| 4474 | POWER MODULE VOLTAGE TOO HIGH - REDUCED OPERATION | None | 4_4 | • DriveState = CREEP • LiftUpState = CREEP | Curtis Code 24: B+ Overvoltage Cutback Set: Capacitor bank voltage exceeded the Overvoltage limit with FET bridge enabled Effect: Reduced Brake Torque Possible Cause: Normal operation. Fault shows that regen braking currents elevated the battery voltage during regen braking. Controller performance limited at this voltage. Battery menu parameters are misadjusted Battery resistance too high for given regen current. Battery disconnected while regen braking See Monitor menu>>Battery: Capacitor Voltage | | | | |
| 4475 | POWER MODULE - BDI FAULT | None | 4_4 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 96: Pump BDI Fault Set: BDI Percentage charge at 0% when the pump was activated. Effect: ShutdownPump Possible Cause: Battery is fully discharged BDI parameters are mis-tuned | | | | |
| 4476 | BATTERY VOLTAGE TOO HIGH — UNPLUG CHARGER | None | 4_4 | Enter SafeMode LiftDownState = MAX | The Ground Module momentarily measured excessively high battery voltage (VBAT) (>32.0V) and entered SafeMode to protect system devices. This may be due to improper battery charging or incorrect voltage batteries being used. The Ground Module measured battery voltage greater than 32.0V and ChargeInterlockState = TRUE. Main Line Contactor and Battery Relay should be de-energized Suppress all Help Messages caused by the lack of system power. | | | | |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic frouble codes (DTC) | | | | | | |
|------|---|-------|---------------|--|---|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | |
| 4477 | BATTERY VOLTAGE TOO HIGH — FORC-ING DISCHARGE | None | 4_4 | Disable VSW, LiftDownState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED DriveState = PREVENTED suppress other system errors, then Energize STEER_R_VLV and STEER_L_VLV and monitor VBAT | The Ground Module momentarily measured excessively high battery voltage (VBAT) (>32.0V) and entered SafeMode. This may be due to improper battery charging or incorrect voltage batteries being used. The Ground Mddule measured battery voltage greater than 32.0V and ChargeInterlockState = FALSE. System Devices powered by VSW will be disabled Suppress all DTC Messages caused by the lack of system power. (Pump Module, Platform Module, Tilt Sensors, LSS, and Pot-Hole Protection) GM shall energize STEER_L_VLV and STEER_R_VLV in an effort to lower float charge down below 31V to get to normal operation state. If VBAT reading does not go below 31V after 10 seconds, GM shall denenergize the STEER_L_VLV and STEER_R_VLV and latch DTC 442. If VBAT reading does go below 31V before 10 seconds, GM shall enable VSW and resume with normal startup procedure. | | |
| 4478 | GROUND MODULE - OVERCURRENT | None | 4_4 | Enter SafeMode LiftDownState = MAX | The current being measured through the Ground Module is too high. The Ground Module measure more than 8 Amps through the VSW switch. | | |
| 448 | VOLTAGE REFERENCE OUT OF RANGE | None | 4_4 | LiftUpState = PREVENTED DriveState = PREVENTED | The Ground Modules 3.3V supply voltage was measured to be out of range (<3.135V or >3.465V). This may be caused by issues with the 3.3V supply or the V5PO reference supply on the Ground Module. | | |
| 661 | CANBUS FAILURE — POWER MODULE | None | 6_6 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The control system failed to receive messages from the Pump Module. This may occur if re-programming was interrupted. Alternately, this may be an internal fault. • Pump Module Messages not received for 250mS • This error shall be suppressed anytime that VSW is De-energized or if unit is in SafeMode Curtis Code 51: Communication Fault Set:Ground Module is unable to communicate with Pump Module. Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContactor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: • CAN speed or protocol mismatch • CAN wires damaged. • Controller is disconnected. | | |

7-16 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger |
|------|---|-------|---------------|---|---|
| 662 | ULE | None | 6_6 | All Platform functions Prevented. Normal operation from GroundMode | In PlatformMode, the control system failed to receive messages from the Platform Module. Check wiring at the Platform Box. Check wiring along scissor arms leading up to Platform. • Digital Input Message — Motion (0x00) not received for 250mS AND PlatformMode selected. • This error shall be suppressed anytime that VSW is De-energized or if unit is in SafeMode |
| 6649 | CANBUS FAILURE — TILT/TEMP SENSOR | None | 6_6 | •TiltedState= TRUE •LowTempCut=TRUE if {MACHINE SETUP->TEMP CUTOUT = YES} | The control system failed to receive messages from the tilt sensor. Tilt Sensor CAN communication not received for 1000ms Temp Sensor considered to be unhealthy if Low Temperature Cutout configured |
| 811 | TILT SENSOR NOT CALIBRATED | None | 8_1 | • TiltedState =TRUE (+20.0' X, +20.0' Y); MaxDriveSpeed- Value = Worst-Case Slope Descent Functionality for both Forward and Reverse | The Chassis Tilt Sensor has never been calibrated so the control system assumes that the vehicle is tilted. Drive speed is reduced since a valid tilt reading is not available. Calibrate the Tilt Sensor using the calibration procedure to clear the message. The Tilt Sensor's Calibration EEPROM is set to the signature implanted by the In-Circuit Test Fixture. Retained until Calibration EEPROM is overwritten by a valid calibration. |
| 8212 | LSS PRESSURE SENSOR DISAGREEMENT | None | 8_2 | • LiftUpState = PREVENTED if PlatfromHeight- Value ≥ LSSMin- Height. | Pressure Sensor 1 (Pressure1Value) and Pressure Sensor 2 (Pressure2Value) do not agree. The control system shall use the worst case Pressure Transducer to determine whether OverLoadState = TRUE. Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD ≠ NO}. • Pressure sensor disagreement shall be defined as a pressure difference between Pressure1Value and Pressure2Value greater than 75 PSI for 500ms. • This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 23196/23197/23198/23199 are active. |
| 8214 | LSS ANGLE SENSOR — OUT OF RANGE HIGH | None | 8_2 | LiftUpState = PREVENTED PlatformHeightValue assumed to be Full Elevation for the purposes of other interlocks Arm Guard Functionality shall be disabled Latch DTC 252 to require recalibration of Angle Sensors | The Elevation1RawValue reading when the machine is at maximum elevation has deviated from the Elevation1MaxCalValue. Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD ≠ NO}. • Elevation1RawValue > (Elevation1MaxCalValue + .2V) • This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 825 LSS HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED fault is active. • This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 252 ELEV ANGLE SENSOR HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED fault is active. |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic frouble codes (DTC) | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|-------|---------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | |
| 8215 | LSS ANGLE SENSOR — OUT OF RANGE LOW | None | 8_2 | LiftUpState = PREVENTED PlatformHeightValue assumed to be Full Elevation for the purposes of other interlocks Arm Guard Functionality shall be disabled Latch DTC 252 to require re- calibration of Angle Sensors | The Elevation1RawValue reading when the machine is at minimum elevation has deviated from the Elevation1MinCalValue. Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD ≠ NO}. • Elevation1RawValue < (Elevation1MinCalValue2V) • This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 825 LSS HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED fault is active. • This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 252 ELEV ANGLE SENSOR HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED fault is active. | | | |
| 825 | LSS HAS NOT BEEN CALIBRATED | None | 8_2 | • OverloadState= TRUE | The Load Sensing System has never been calibrated and the control system assumes that the platform is overloaded. Calibrate the Load Sensing System using the calibration procedure to clear the message. Only applicable if {MACHINE SETUP-> LOAD ≠ NO}. • The Load Sensing System's Calibration EEPROM for Empty Platform Load is set to Never Set (signature implanted by the In-Circuit Test Fixture) Retained until Calibration EEPROM is over-written by a valid calibration. | | | |
| 9910 | FUNCTIONS LOCKED OUT — PLATFORM MODULE SOFTWARE VERSION IMPROPER | None | 9_9 | If PlatformMode • DriveState = PREVENTED • LiftUpState = PREVENTED • LiftDownState = PREVENTED | The control system will not function in PlatformMode because the Platform Module Software Version is not compatible with the rest of the system. Re-program or replace with a Version 1.xx module. The Platform Module reported a Software Major Version that was not equal to "1" while in PlatformMode. The control system may resume operation once the difficulty has been corrected. | | | |
| 9912 | POWER MODULE FAILURE - SYSTEM MONITOR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 77: Supervision Fault Set: Supervisor logic fails? Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump | | | |
| 99162 | EEPROM FAILURE POWER MODULE - CHECK ALL SETTINGS | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 46: EEPROM Failure Set:Controller operating system tried to write to EEPROM memory and failed. Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContactor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, ShutdownPD, FullBrake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: - Failure to write to EEPROM memory. This can be caused by EEPROM memory writes initiated by VCL, by the CAN bus, by adjusting parameters with the programmer, or by loading new software into the controller. | | | |

7-18 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) | | | | | | | |
|------|--|-------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger | | | |
| 9924 | FUNCTIONS LOCKED OUT — MACHINE NOT CONFIGURED | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | The Ground Module has not been configured for the first time. Use the JLG Analyzer to adjust all Machine Setup and Personality settings and re-cycle power to clear difficulty. This fault shall be suppressed if DTC 259 is active. This fault shall only be active if current selection is UNKNOWN or NO MODEL. Otherwise, as long as user changes to a valid selection DTC 259 shall be active The Ground Module's non-volatile flag indicates that the vehicle has not been configured (new control system components). Retained until {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL} and {MACHINE SETUP-> MODEL} and {MACHINE SETUP-> MARKET} are selected and power is recycled. | | | |
| 9949 | MACHINE CONFIGURATION OUT OF RANGE — CHECK ALL SETTINGS | Continuosly | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED LiftDownState = PREVENTED | Ground Module detects one of these issues: Machine Setup parameter or Personality is out of range Machine Setup checksum improper | | | |
| 995 | POWER MODULE FAILURE - PERSONAL- ITY RANGE ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The Pump Module detected an out-of-range or corrupt personality setting. Reset control system Personalities to default settings to clear difficulty. Curtis Code 82: Bad Calibrations Set: Calibration values are missing or out of range. Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: • Memory issues • Incorrect settings | | | |
| 9950 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | | Curtis Code 14: Precharge Failed Set: Precharge failed to charge the capacitor bank to the KSI voltage. Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContactor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: See Monitor menu>>Battery: Capacitor Voltage External load on capacitor bank (B+ connection terminal) that prevents the capapcitor bank from charging. | | | |
| 9951 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 71: 05 General Set: Internal controller fault detected Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContactor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle,ShutdownDrivers,ShutdownPD FullBrake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: Internal Controller fault. | | | |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | | 14.0107 11 | | stic frouble Codes (DT) | -, |
|------|--|------------|---------------|--|---|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger |
| 9952 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 43: Pump Throttle Wiper High Set: Pot2 wiper voltage is lower than the high fault threshold (can be changed with the VCL funciton Setup_Pot_Faults()) |
| | | | | | Effect: ShutdownPump (if Lift_Switch_Only_Enable=Off), ShutdownPD (If Lower_Switch_Only_Enable=Off) Possible Cause: |
| | | | | | See Monitor Menu>> Inputs: Pot2 Raw Pot2 wiper voltage too high |
| 9953 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 97: Pump Hardware Fault Set: Controller hardware indicated inappropriate voltage at pump motor M- connection, or internal supply voltage problem. Effect: ShutdownMotor,ShutdownMainContac- tor,ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full- Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: External short of the pump motor Controller defective |
| 9954 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 47: Pump HPD Fault Set: Incorrect sequence of KSI and lift, lower, or hydraulic throttle inputs according to Hyd_Inhibit_Type parameter. Effect: ShutdownPump Possible Cause: KSI and Hydraulic throttle input applied in incorrect sequence; hydraulic throttle input was active when KSI was turned on. Fault wiring, crimps, or switches at KSI, lift, lower, or hydraulic throttle inputs. See Monitor menu>> Inputs |
| 9955 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 52: Pump Not Responding Set:Pump current is equal to 0, when it is being commanded to percentage larger than 0% Effect: ShutdownPump Possible Cause: Load is disconnected |
| 9956 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 49: Parameter Change Fault Set: Adjustment of a parameter setting that requires cycling of KSI. Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: This is a safety fault caused by a change in certain parameter setting so that the vehicle will not operate until KSI is cycled. For example, if a user changes the Throttle Type this fault will appear and require cycling of KSI before vehicle can operate. |

7-20 3121761

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| | Flash | | | | | | | |
|------|---|-------|------|---|--|--|--|--|
| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Code | Action | Trigger | | | |
| 9957 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | None | 9_9 | | Curtis Code 68: VCL Run Time Error Set: Runtime VCL code error condition Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Shutdown Interlock, Shutdown Drivers 1-4, ShutdownPD, FullBrake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: VCL code encountered a runtime VCL error See Monitor menu>>Controller. This error can then be compared to the runtime VCL module ID and error code definitions found in the specific OS system information file. | | | |
| 9958 | ERROR | None | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 91: VCL/OS Mismatch Set: VCL and OS software do not match; when KSI cycles, a check is made to verify that they match and a fault isssued when they do not. Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Shutdown Interlock, Shutdown Drivers 1-4, Shutdown PD, FullBrake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: The VCL software in the controller does not match the OS software in the controller. | | | |
| 9959 | POWER MODULE FAILURE — INTERNAL ERROR | | 9_9 | DriveState = PREVENTED LiftUpState = PREVENTED | Curtis Code 44: Pump Throttle Wiper Low Set: Pot2 wiper voltage is lower than the low fault threshold (can be changed with the VCL funciton Setup_Pot_Faults()) Effect: ShutdownPump (if Lift_Switch_Only_Enable=Off), ShutdownPD (If Lower_Switch_Only_Enable=Off) Possible Cause: • See Monitor Menu>> Inputs: Pot2 Raw • Pot2 wiper voltage too low | | | |
| 997 | POWER MODULE FAILURE - CHECK POWER CIRCUITS OR MOSFET SHORT CIRCUIT | None | 9_9 | | Curtis Code 95: Pump Overcurrent Fault Set: Pump current exceeded the current measurement limit. Effect: ShutdownPump Possible Cause: External short of the pump motor Controller defective | | | |
| 998 | EEPROM FAILURE — CHECK ALL SET- TINGS | None | 9_9 | Enter SafeMode LiftDownState = PREVENTED | The control system detected an EEPROM failure. Personalities and Machine Setup settings may be reset to default values. Check / correct all settings and recycle power to clear difficulty. The Ground Module's EEPROM checksum indicates corruption. Retained until EEPROM settings are corrected and power is re-cycled. | | | |

Table 7-1. Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC)

| DTC | Help Message | Alarm | Flash Code | Action | Trigger |
|-----|---|-------|---------------|--|---|
| 999 | FUNCTIONS LOCKED OUT - POWER MODULE SOFTWARE VERSION IMPROPER | None | 9_9 | • DriveState = PREVENTED • LiftUpState = PREVENTED | The control system will not function because the Pump Module Software Version is not compatible with the rest of the system. Re-program or replace with the version matched to the Ground Module • The Pump Module reported a Software Type, Software Major, or Software Minor Version that was not equal to Interface Module (all must match for compatibility). The control system may resume operation once the difficulty has been corrected. Curtis Code 98: Illegal Model Number Set: Illegal Model_Number variable; when KSI cycles, a check is made to confirm a legal Model_Number, and a fault is issued if one is not found. Effect: ShutdownMotor, ShutdownMainContactor, ShutdownEMBrake, ShutdownThrottle, Full-Brake, ShutdownPump Possible Cause: • Model_Number variable contains illegal value (not 1210). • Software and Hardware do not match • Controller defective. |

7-22 3121761

SECTION 8. GENERAL ELECTRICAL INFORMATION & SCHEMATICS

8.1 GENERAL

This section contains schematics to be used for locating and correcting most of the operating problems which may develop. If a problem should develop which is not presented in this section or which is not corrected by listed corrective actions, technically qualified guidance should be obtained before proceeding with any maintenance.

NOTICE

IT IS A GOOD PRACTICE TO AVOID PRESSURE-WASHING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS. SHOULD PRESSURE-WASHING BE UTILIZED TO WASH AREAS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, JLG INDUSTRIES, INC. RECOMMENDS A MAXIMUM PRESSURE OF 750 PSI (52 BAR) AT A MINIMUM DISTANCE OF 12 INCHES (30.5 CM) AWAY FROM THESE COMPONENTS. IF ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS ARE SPRAYED, SPRAYING MUST NOT BE DIRECT AND BE FOR BRIEF TIME PERIODS TO AVOID HEAVY SATURATION.

8.2 MULTIMETER BASICS

A wide variety of multimeters or Volt Ohm Meters (VOM) can be used for troubleshooting your equipment. A digital meter with reasonable accuracy (within 7%) is recommended for the measurements in these procedures. This section shows diagrams of a common, digital VOM configured for several different circuit measurements. Instructions for your VOM may vary. Please consult the meter operator's manual for more information.

Grounding

"Grounding the meter" means to take the black lead (which is connected to the COM (common) or negative port) and touch it to a good path to the negative side of the voltage source.

Backprobing

To "backprobe" means to take the measurement by accessing a connector's contact on the same side as the wires, the back of the connector. Readings can be done while maintaining circuit continuity this way. If the connector is the sealed type, great care must be taken to avoid damaging the seal around the wire. It is best to use probes or probe tips specifically designed for this technique, especially on sealed connectors. Whenever possible insert probes into the side of the connector such that the test also checks both terminals of the connection. It is possible to inspect a connection within a closed connector by backprobing both sides of a connector terminal and measuring resistance. Do this after giving each wire a gentle pull to ensure the wires are still attached to the contact and contacts are seated in the connector.

Min/Max

Use of the "Min/Max" recording feature of some meters can help when taking measurements of intermittent conditions while alone. For example, you can read the voltage applied to a solenoid when it is only operational while a switch, far from the solenoid and meter, is held down.

Polarity

Finding a negative voltage or current reading when expecting a positive reading frequently means the leads are reversed. Check what reading is expected, the location of the signal and that the leads are connected to the device under test correctly. Also check that the lead on the "COM" port goes to the ground or negative side of the signal and the lead on the other port goes to the positive side of the signal.

Scale

M = Mega = 1,000,000 * (Displayed Number) k = kilo = 1,000 * (Displayed Number) m = milli = (Displayed Number) / 1,000 $\mu = micro = (Displayed Number) / 1,000,000$ Evample: 1 2 kQ = 1200 Q

Example: $1.2 \text{ k}\Omega = 1200 \Omega$ Example: 50 mA = 0.05 A

Voltage Measurement

Resistance Measurement

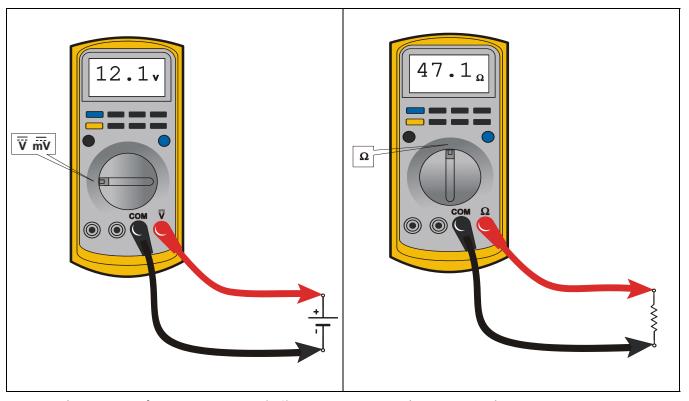


Figure 8-1. Voltage Measurement (DC)

- If meter is not auto ranging, set it to the correct range (See multimeter's operation manual).
- Use firm contact with meter leads.

Figure 8-2. Resistance Measurement

- First test meter and leads by touching leads together. Resistance should read a short circuit (very low resistance).
- Circuit power must be turned OFF before testing resistance.
- Disconnect component from circuit before testing.
- If meter is not auto ranging, set it to the correct range (See multimeter's operation manual).
- Use firm contact with meter leads.

8-2 3121761

Continuity Measurement

Current Measurement

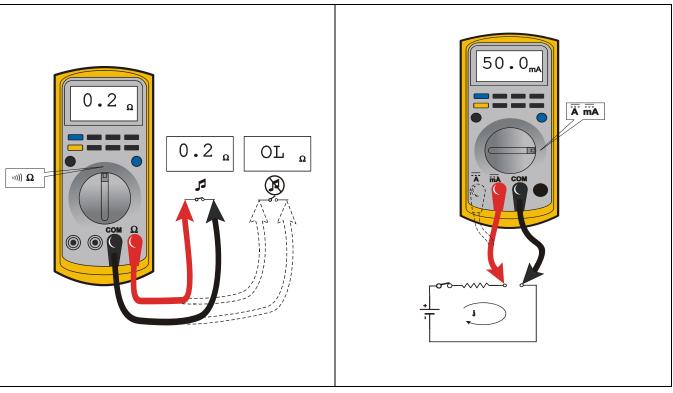


Figure 8-3. Continuity Measurement

- Some meters require a separate button press to enable audible continuity testing.
- Circuit power must be turned OFF before testing continuity.
- Disconnect component from circuit before testing.
- Use firm contact with meter leads.
- First test meter and leads by touching leads together. Meter should produce an audible alarm, indicating continuity.

Figure 8-4. Current Measurement (DC)

- Set up the meter for the expected current range.
- Be sure to connect the meter leads to the correct jacks for the current range you have selected.
- If meter is not auto ranging, set it to the correct range (See multi meter's operation manual).
- Use firm contact with meter leads.

Continuity Measurement Over Long Distances

When trying to determine continuity of a harness or wire, longer than the reach of standard instrument leads, is possible to perform the check without excessively long leads. Using the other wires in the harness one can determine the condition of a particular wire in the harness.

Requirements:

- Harness with at least three separate wires including the wire under test.
- These wires must be able to be isolated from other wires, etc.
- Jumper or method to connect contacts on one side of harness.
- Meter that can measure resistance or continuity.

Procedure

Test multimeter leads resistance. Subtract this value from the measured resistance of the wires to get a more accurate measurement.

Consult the circuit schematic to determine which wires to use in addition to wire under test, here called wire #1 and wire #2, and how to isolate these wires. These wires should appear in the same connectors as the wire under test or are within reach of the jumper.

- 1. Disconnect all connections associated with the wire under test and the two additional wires. If harness is not completely isolated disconnect battery terminals also, as a precaution.
- 2. Measure continuity between all three wires, the wire under test, wire #1 and wire #2. These should be open. If not, repair the shorted wires or replace the harness.
- **3.** On one side, jumper from contact of wire #1 and wire #2.
- **4.** Measure continuity between wire #1 and wire #2. If there is continuity, both wires are good and can be used for this test. If there is not continuity, either wire could be bad. Check connections and measurement setup. Redo measurement. If still no continuity, repair wires or consult schematic for other wires to use for test.
- **5.** Jumper from wire under test to wire #1.
- **6.** Measure continuity. If there is continuity, the wire under test is good. Resistance of a wire increases as the length increases and as the diameter decreases.

One can find the continuity of two wires, here #1 and #2, at once by following steps 1 through 4. If there is a problem the third wire is used to troubleshoot the other wires. To find the problem, start at step 1 and use the entire procedure.

8-4 3121761

8.3 APPLYING SILICONE DIELECTRIC COMPOUND TO AMP CONNECTORS

Silicone Dielectric Compound must be used on the AMP connections for the following reasons:

- To prevent oxidation at the mechanical joint between male and female pins.
- To prevent electrical malfunction caused by low level conductivity between pins when wet.

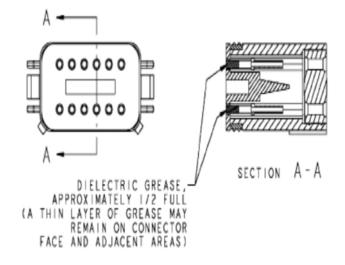
Use the following procedure to apply Silicone Dielectric Compound to the electrical connectors.

- 1. To prevent oxidation and low level conductivity, silicone dielectric grease must be packed completely around male and female pins on the inside of the connector after the mating of the housing to the header. This is easily achieved by using a syringe to fill the header with silicone dielectric compound, to a point just above the top of the male pins inside the header. When assembling the housing to the header, it is possible that the housing will become air locked, thus preventing the housing latch from engaging.
- 2. Pierce one of the unused wire seals to allow the trapped air inside the housing to escape.
- 3. Install a hole plug into this and/or any unused wire seal that has silicone dielectric compound escaping from it.

Installation of Dielectric Grease

Before following these instructions, refer to excluded connector types (See Exclusions below).

- 1. Use dielectric grease in a tube for larger connection points or apply with a syringe for small connectors.
- 2. Apply dielectric grease to the female contact (fill it approximately ½ full; see example below).
- **3.** Leave a thin layer of dielectric grease on the face of the connector.
- **4.** Assemble the connector system immediately to prevent moisture ingress or dust contamination.
- **5.** Pierce one of the unused wire seals prior to assembly if the connector system tends to trap air (i.e. AMP Seal) and then install a seal plug.



Deutsch HD, DT, DTM, DRC Series

The Deutsch connector system is commonly used for harsh environment interconnect. Follow the installation instructions.



AMP Seal

The AMP Seal connector system is used on the Control ADE Platform and Ground Modules.

Apply dielectric grease to the female contact. If trapped air prevents the connector from latching, pierce one of the unused wire seals. After assembly, install a seal plug (JLG #4460905) in that location to prevent moisture ingress.

Note that seal plugs may be installed by the wire harness manufacturer if an unused wire seal becomes compromised (wire inserted in the wrong cavity during assembly and then corrected).



Figure 8-5. Application to plug/male connector housing

8-6 3121761

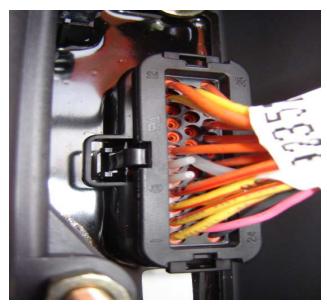


Figure 8-6. Use of Seal Plugs

AMP Mate-N-Lok

This connector system is widely used inside enclosures for general-purpose interconnect. Follow the general guidance for installation.



DIN Connectors

This connector is typically used on hydraulic valves. Follow the installation instructions.



Exclusions

A limited number of connectors do not benefit from dielectric grease, or may be permanently damaged by application. Dielectric grease may not be required in properly sealed enclosures.

BRAD HARRISON / PHOENIX CONTACT M12

The connector uses gold contact material to resist corrosion and an o-ring seal for moisture integrity. If dielectric grease is mistakenly applied to this connector system, the low-force contacts cannot displace the grease to achieve electrical contact. Once contaminated, there is no practical way to remove the dielectric grease (replacement of female contacts required). The JLG Load Sensing System and 1250AJP Rotary Angle Sensors are examples of components with the M12 connector system.



Figure 8-7. Brad-Harrison M12 – No Dielectric Grease

8-8 3121761



Figure 8-8. Phoenix Contact M12 – No Dielectric Grease

ENGINE CONTROL UNIT CONNECTORS

Many times, these types of connectors use back-seals for moisture integrity. However, the low-force contacts cannot displace dielectric grease and create electrical contact. It is possible to use solvents (i.e. contact cleaner or mineral spirits) for the removal of improperly applied dielectric grease. The EMR4 engine control module from Deutz employs this connector system (for example).



SEALED ENCLOSURES

Application of dielectric grease is not required in properly sealed enclosures. To meet criteria, the enclosure must be rated to at least IP66 (dust tight; protected from powerful jets of water). The enclosure must be fitted with a high quality, continuous gasket and all wiring must pass through cable entrances.



MIL-C-5015 SPEC CONNECTOR'S

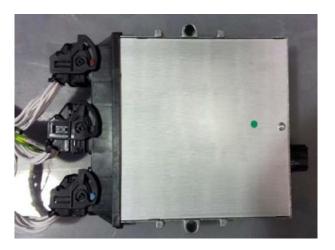
Crown Connector Inc's recommendation is to not use dielectric grease for this series connector. For similar model series connectors, the manufacturer should be contacted for confirmation before applying dielectric grease.



8-10 3121761

MOLEX CMC SERIES CONNECTORS

The CMC connector family is a sealed, high-density connection system using matte-seal technology for CP 0.635 and 1.50 mm terminals. To guarantee IP6K7 and IP6K9 sealing, a seal plug option is used. However, the low-force contacts cannot displace dielectric grease and create electrical contact. It is possible to use solvents (i.e. contact cleaner or mineral spirits) for the removal of improperly applied dielectric grease. The flexbox control modules from JDES employ this connector system (for example).



8.4 AMP CONNECTOR

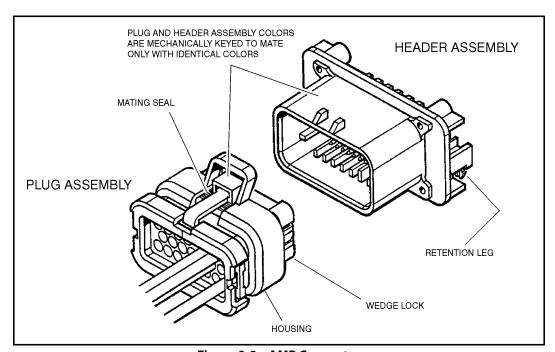


Figure 8-9. AMP Connector

Assembly

Check to be sure the wedge lock is in the open, or as-shipped, position (See Figure 8-10. Connector Assembly (1 of 4)). Proceed as follows:

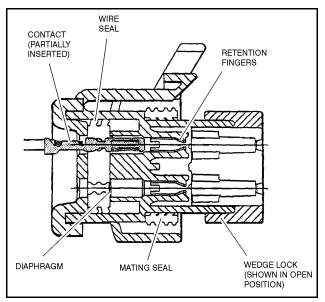


Figure 8-10. Connector Assembly (1 of 4)

- 1. To insert a contact, push it straight into the appropriate circuit cavity as far as it will go (See Figure 8-11. Connector Assembly (2 of 4)).
- 2. Pull back on the contact wire with a force of 1 or 2 lb. to be sure the retention fingers are holding the contact (See Figure 8-11. Connector Assembly (2 of 4)).
- **3.** After all required contacts have been inserted, the wedge lock must be closed to its locked position. Release the locking latches by squeezing them inward (See Figure 8-12. Connector Assembly (3 of 4)).
- **4.** Slide the wedge lock into the housing until it is flush with the housing (See Figure 8-13. Connector Assembly (4 of 4)).

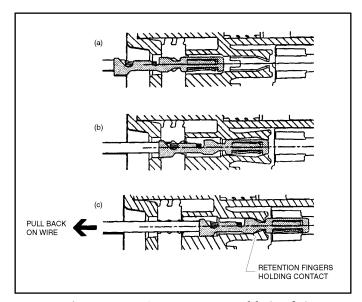


Figure 8-11. Connector Assembly (2 of 4)

8-12 3121761

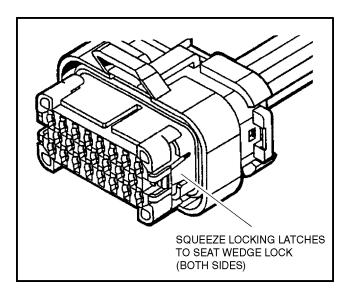


Figure 8-12. Connector Assembly (3 of 4)

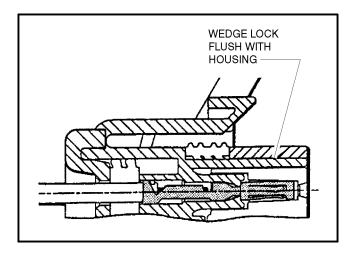


Figure 8-13. Connector Assembly (4 of 4)

Disassembly

- 1. Insert a 4.8 mm (3/16") wide screwdriver blade between the mating seal and one of the red wedge lock tabs.
- **2.** Pry open the wedge lock to the open position.
- **3.** While rotating the wire back and forth over a half turn (1/4 turn in each direction), gently pull the wire until the contact is removed.

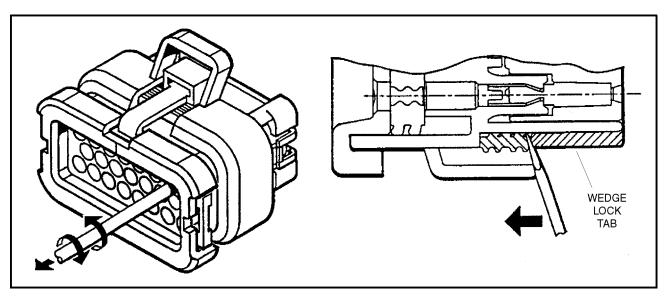


Figure 8-14. Connector Disassembly

NOTE: The wedge lock should never be removed from the housing for insertion or removal of the contacts.

Wedge Lock

The wedge lock has slotted openings in the forward, or mating end. These slots accommodate circuit testing in the field, by using a flat probe such as a pocket knife. DO NOT use a sharp point such as an ice pick.

8-14 3121761

Service - Voltage Reading

A CAUTION

DO NOT PIERCE WIRE INSULATION TO TAKE VOLTAGE READINGS.

It has been common practice in electrical troubleshooting to probe wires by piercing the insulation with a sharp point. This practice should be discouraged when dealing with the AMPSEAL plug assembly, or any other sealed connector system. The resulting pinholes in the insulation will allow moisture to invade the system by traveling along the wire strands. This nullifies the effectiveness of the connector seals and could result in system failure.

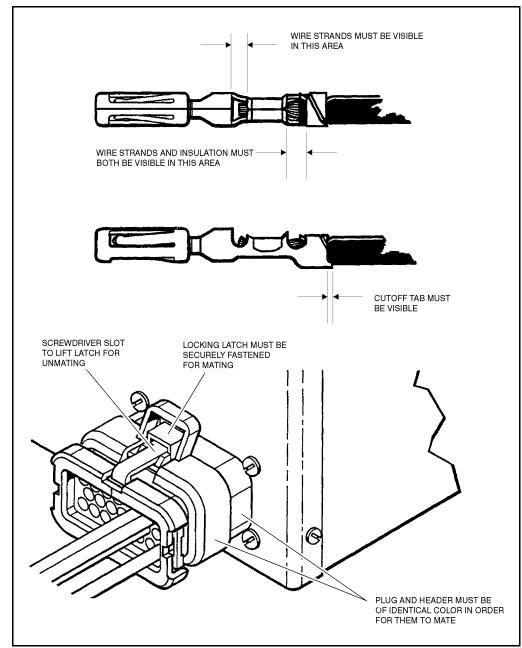


Figure 8-15. Connector Installation

8.5 WORKING WITH DEUTSCH CONNECTORS

DT/DTP Series Assembly









Figure 8-16. DT/DTP Contact Installation

- 1. Grasp crimped contact about 25mm behind the contact barrel.
- 2. Hold connector with rear grommet facing you.
- **3.** Push contact straight into connector grommet until a click is felt. A slight tug will confirm that it is properly locked in place.
- **4.** Once all contacts are in place, insert wedgelock with arrow pointing toward exterior locking mechanism. The wedgelock will snap into place. Rectangular wedges are not oriented. Thy may go in either way.

NOTE: The receptacle is shown - use the same procedure for plug.

DT/DTP Series Disassembly







Figure 8-17. DT/DTP Contact Removal

- 1. Remove wedgelock using needlenose pliers or a hook shaped wire to pull wedge straight out.
- 2. To remove the contacts, gently pull wire backwards, while at the same time releasing the locking finger by moving it away from the contact with a screwdriver.
- **3.** Hold the rear seal in place, as removing the contact may displace the seal.

HD30/HDP20 Series Assembly







Figure 8-18. HD/HDP Contact Installation

- 1. Grasp contact about 25mm behind the contact crimp barrel.
- 2. Hold connector with rear grommet facing you.
- **3.** Push contact straight into connector grommet until a positive stop is felt. A slight tug will confirm that it is properly locked in place.

8-16 3121761

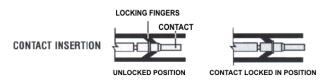


Figure 8-19. HD/HDP Locking Contacts Into Position

NOTE: For unused wire cavities, insert sealing plugs for full environmental sealing.

HD30/HDP20 Series Disassembly



Figure 8-20. HD/HDP Contact Removal

- 1. With rear insert toward you, snap appropriate size extractor tool over the wire of contact to be removed.
- 2. Slide tool along into the insert cavity until it engages contact and resistance is felt.
- 3. Pull contact-wire assembly out of connector.

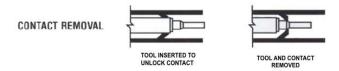


Figure 8-21. HD/HDP Unlocking Contacts

NOTE: Do Not twist or insert tool at an angle.

8.6 SWITCHES

Basic check

The following check determines if the switch is functioning properly, not the circuit in which the switch is placed. A switch is functioning properly when there is continuity between the correct terminals or contacts only when selected.

- 1. De-energize the circuit.
- 2. Isolate the switch from the rest of the circuit if possible. If not possible, keep in mind it may affect readings.
- **3.** Access the terminals to the switch.
- 4. If the switch has two terminals:
 - **a.** Measure resistance across the terminals.
 - **b.** Change the switch position.
 - **c.** Measure resistance again with the leads in the same positions. If the meter was reading short, it should read an open. If the meter was reading open it should read short.
- 5. If the switch has more than two terminals, consult the schematic or switch diagram to determine what terminals will be connected. The test is similar to testing a switch with two terminals.
 - a. Place one meter lead on the common contact and the other on a different contact in the same circuit.
 - **b.** Cycle through all positions of the switch. The meter should read short only when the switch connects the two terminals and open otherwise.
 - **c.** If the switch has more than one common contact repeat the process for that circuit.

Limit Switches

Limit switches are used to control movement or indicate position. Mechanical limit switches are just like manually operated switches except that the moving object operates the switch. These switches can be tested the same way as a standard switch by manually operating the sensing arm.

Another type of limit switch used by JLG is the inductive proximity switch, also referred to as a "prox switch". Inductive proximity switches are actuated only by ferrous metal (metal that contains Iron, such as steel) near the switch. They do not require contact, and must be energized to actuate. These types of switches can be used to detect boom or platform position, for example. These switches have a sensing face where the switch can detect ferrous metal close to it. To find the sensing face, take note how the switch is mounted and how the mechanisms meet the switch. Test this type of switch as follows:

- 1. Remove prox switch from its mount.
- **2.** Reconnect harness if it was disconnected for step a, and turn on machine.
- **3.** Hold switch away from metal and observe switch state in the control system diagnostics using the Analyzer. See vehicle or control system documentation on how to do this.
- **4.** Place sensing face of switch on the object to be sensed by the switch. If that is not available, use a piece of ferrous metal physically similar to it. The switch state in the control system diagnostics should change.
- **5.** When reinstalling or replacing switch be sure to follow mounting instructions and properly set the gap between the switch and object sensed.

8-18 3121761

Automatic Switches

If the switch is actuated automatically, by temperature or pressure for example, find a way to manually actuate the switch to test it. Do this either by applying heat or pressure, for example, to the switch. These switches may need to be energized to actuate.

- 1. Connect instrumentation to monitor and/or control the parameter the switch is measuring.
- 2. Observe switch state in control system with the Analyzer. See vehicle or control system documentation on how to do this.
- **3.** Operate system such that the switch actuates. This could be going over a certain pressure or temperature, for example. The state indicated in the control system should change.

Switch Wiring - Low Side, High Side

When controlling a load, a switch can be wired between the positive side of the power source and the load. This switch is called a "high side" switch. The switch supplies the power to the load. When a switch is wired between the negative side of the power source and the load, it is a "low side" switch. The switch provides the ground to the load.

A low side switch will allow voltage to be present on the load. No power is applied because the switch is stopping current flow. This voltage can be seen if the measurement is taken with one test lead on the load and the other on the battery negative side or grounded to the vehicle. What is actually being measured is the voltage drop across the switch. This could mislead a technician into thinking the load is receiving power but not operating. To produce an accurate picture of power or voltage applied to the load, measure voltage across the load's power terminals. Also, the technician can measure the voltage at both power terminals with respect to battery ground. The difference between those two measurements is the voltage applied to the load.

8.7 ELECTRICAL SCHEMATICS

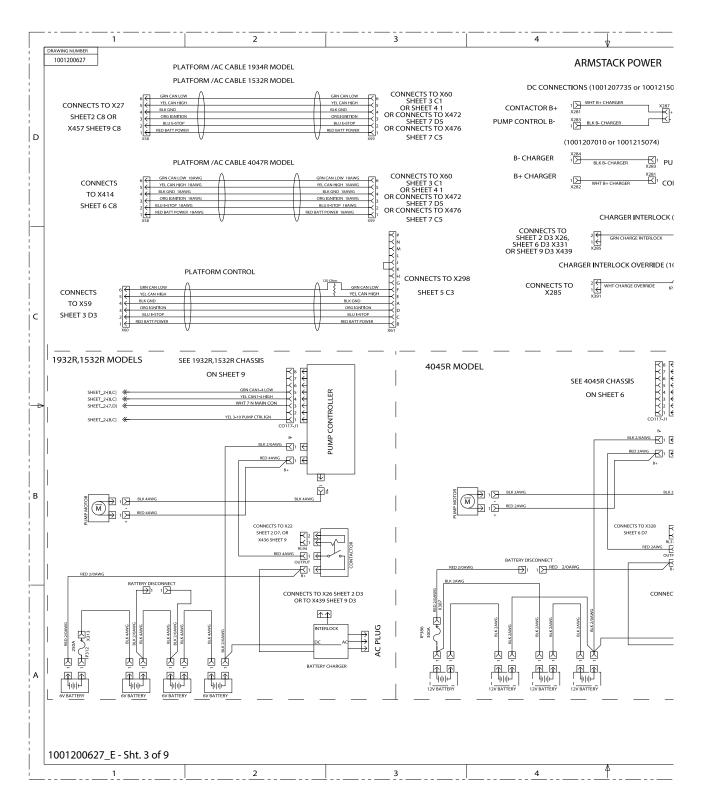


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

8-20 3121761

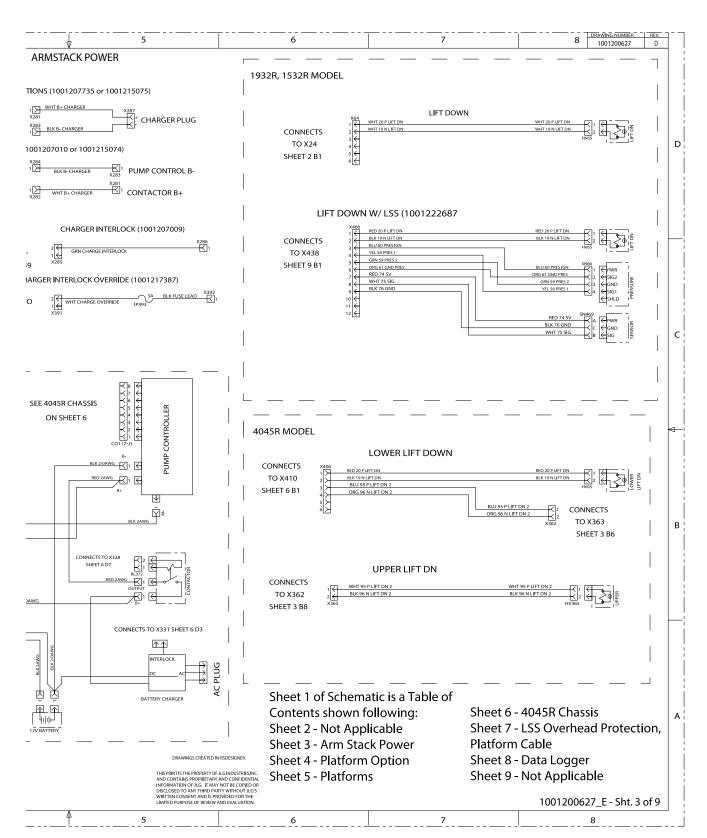


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

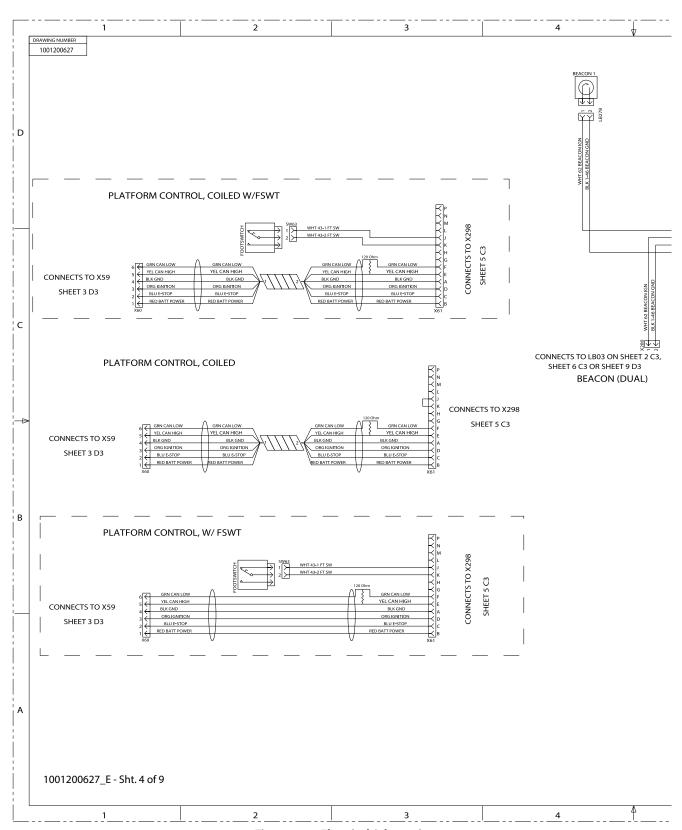


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

8-22 3121761

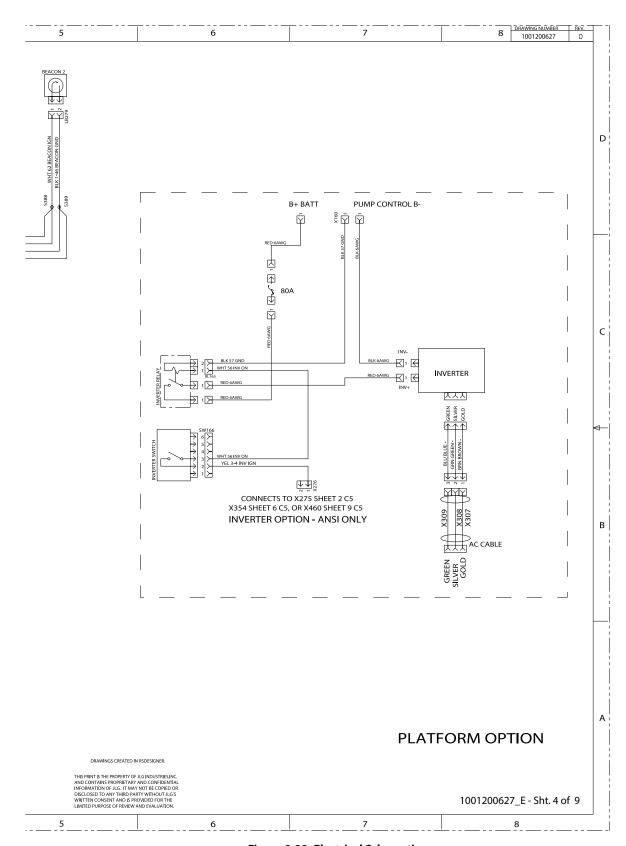


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

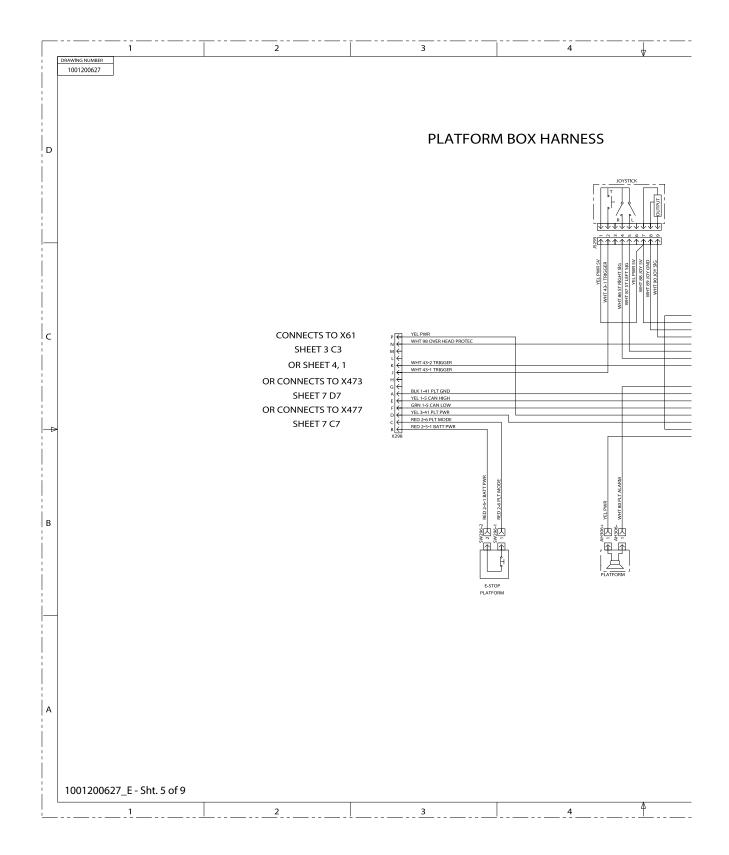


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

8-24 3121761

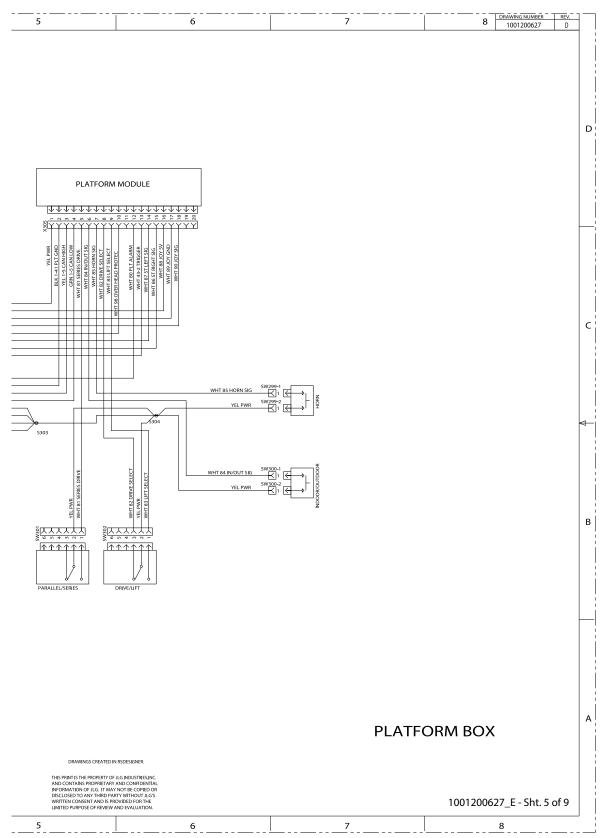


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

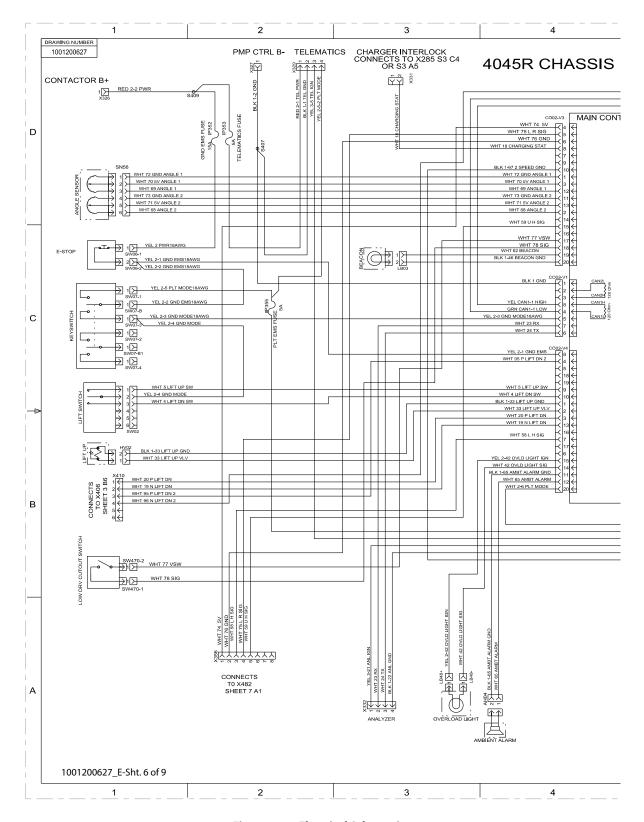


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

8-26 3121761

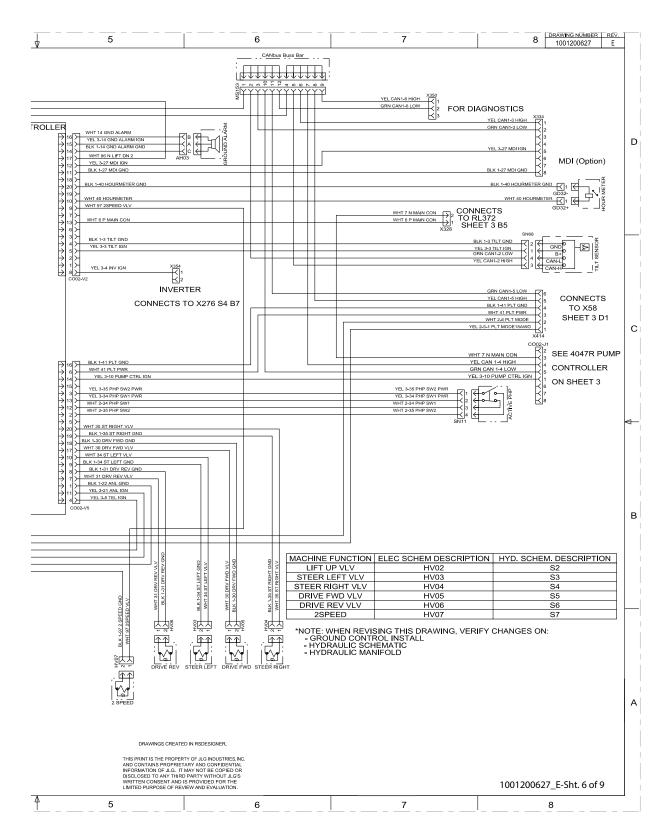


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

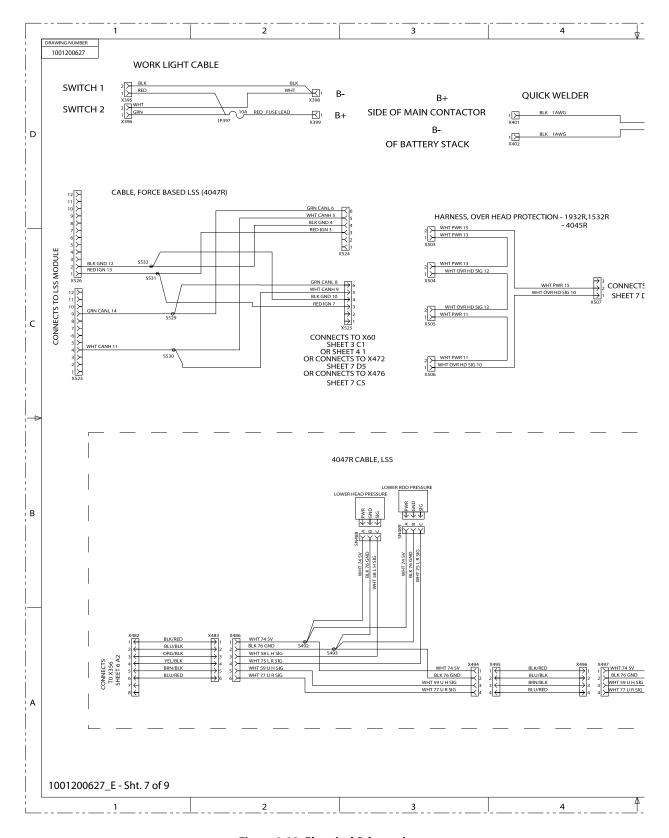


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

8-28 3121761

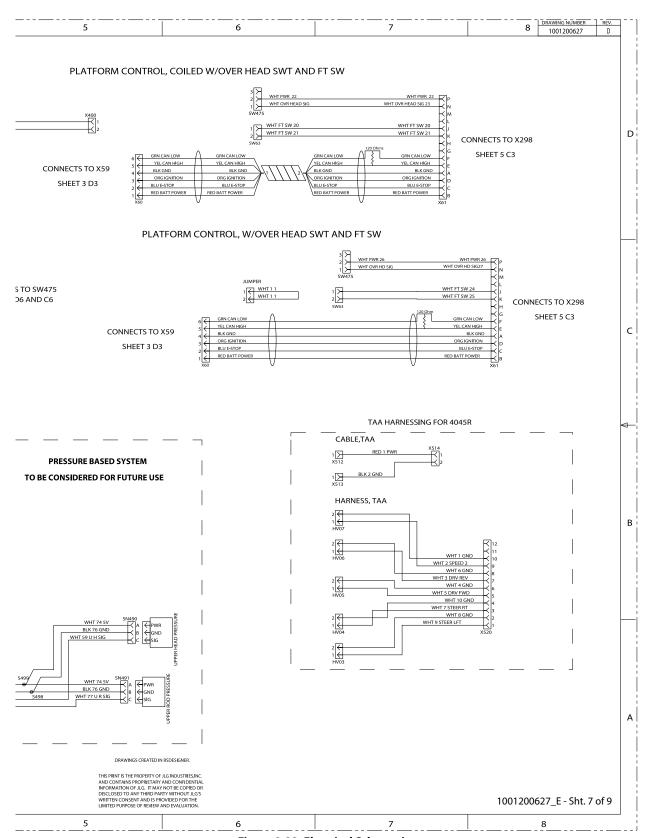


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

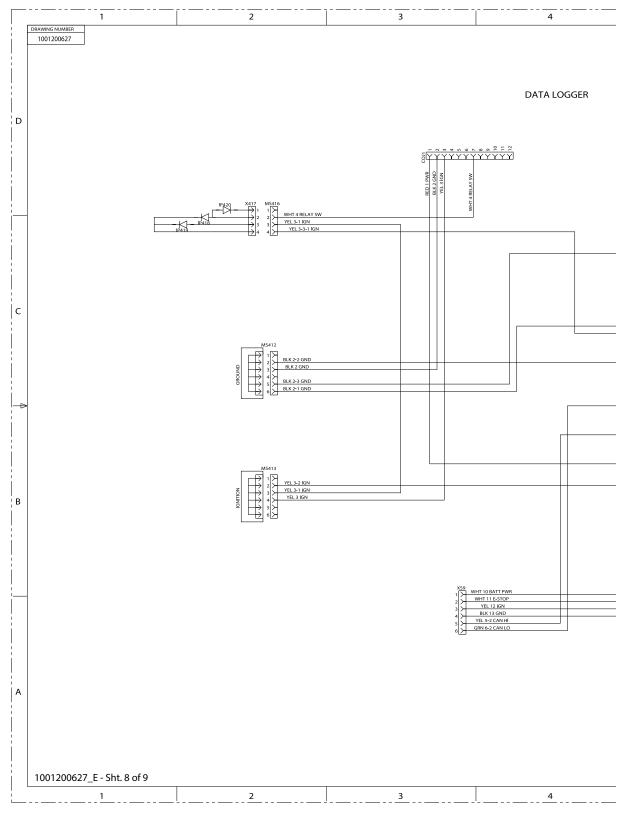


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

8-30 3121761

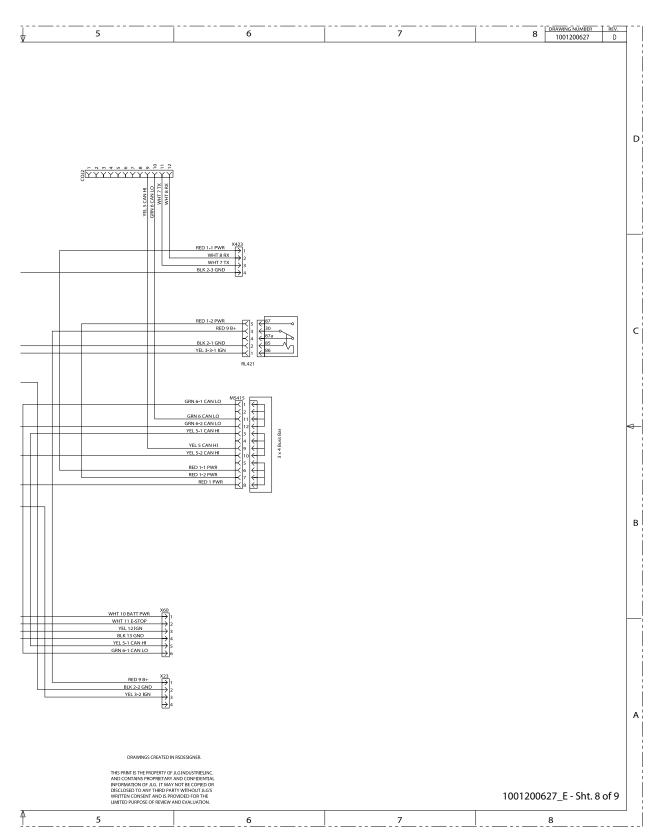


Figure 8-22. Electrical Schematic

8.8 HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS

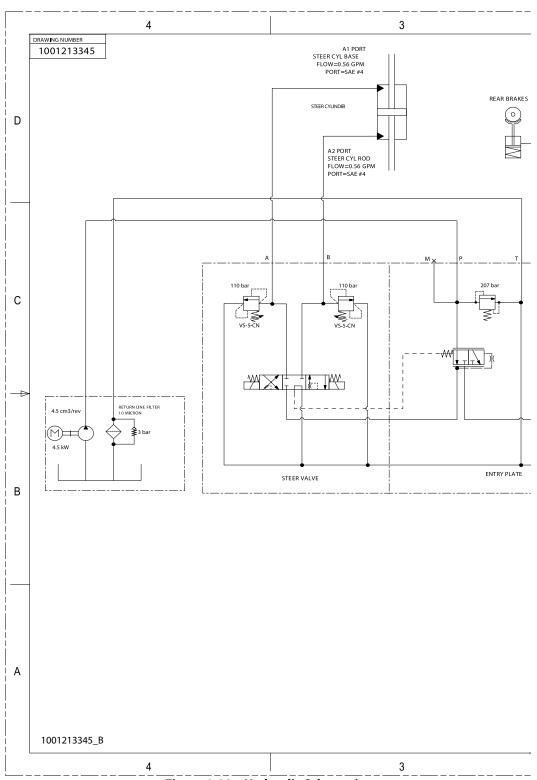


Figure 8-23. Hydraulic Schematic

8-32 3121761

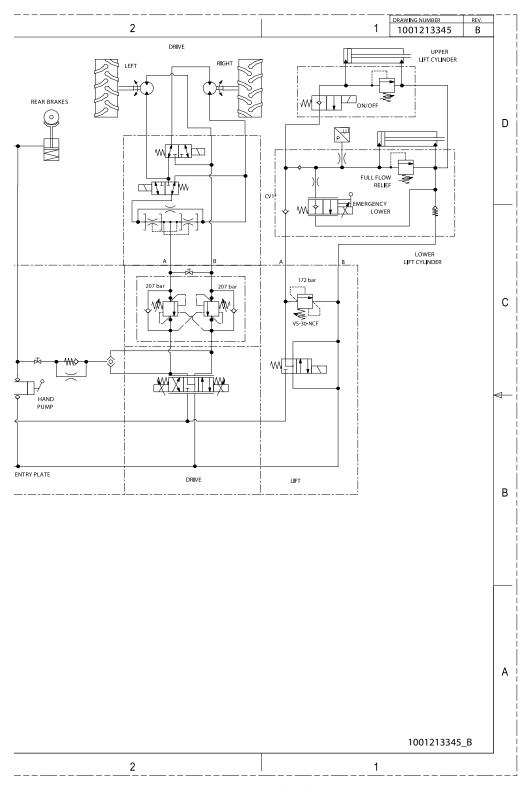


Figure 8-23. Hydraulic Schematic

| NOTES: | |
|--------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

8-34 3121761





Visit our website for JLG Worldwide Locations. www.jlg.com